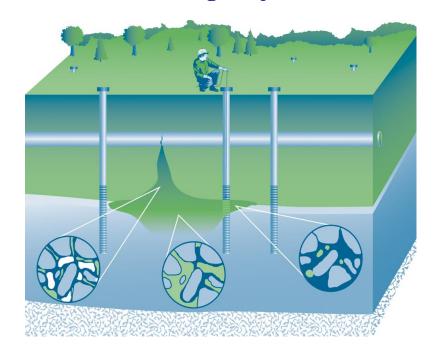


# **Technical/Regulatory Guidance**

# **Evaluating LNAPL Remedial Technologies for Achieving Project Goals**



# December 2009

Prepared by
The Interstate Technology & Regulatory Council
LNAPLs Team

#### **ABOUT ITRC**

Established in 1995, the Interstate Technology & Regulatory Council (ITRC) is a state-led, national coalition of personnel from the environmental regulatory agencies of all 50 states and the District of Columbia, three federal agencies, tribes, and public and industry stakeholders. The organization is devoted to reducing barriers to, and speeding interstate deployment of, better, more cost-effective, innovative environmental techniques. ITRC operates as a committee of the Environmental Research Institute of the States (ERIS), a Section 501(c)(3) public charity that supports the Environmental Council of the States (ECOS) through its educational and research activities aimed at improving the environment in the United States and providing a forum for state environmental policy makers. More information about ITRC and its available products and services can be found on the Internet at <a href="https://www.itrcweb.org">www.itrcweb.org</a>.

#### **DISCLAIMER**

ITRC documents and training are products designed to help regulators and others develop a consistent approach to their evaluation, regulatory approval, and deployment of specific technologies at specific sites. Although the information in all ITRC products is believed to be reliable and accurate, the product and all material set forth within are provided without warranties of any kind, either express or implied, including but not limited to warranties of the accuracy or completeness of information contained in the product or the suitability of the information contained in the product for any particular purpose. The technical implications of any information or guidance contained in ITRC products may vary widely based on the specific facts involved and should not be used as a substitute for consultation with professional and competent advisors. Although ITRC products attempt to address what the authors believe to be all relevant points, they are not intended to be an exhaustive treatise on the subject. Interested parties should do their own research, and a list of references may be provided as a starting point. ITRC products do not necessarily address all applicable health and safety risks and precautions with respect to particular materials, conditions, or procedures in specific applications of any technology. Consequently, ITRC recommends also consulting applicable standards, laws, regulations, suppliers of materials, and material safety data sheets for information concerning safety and health risks and precautions and compliance with then-applicable laws and regulations. The use of ITRC products and the materials set forth herein is at the user's own risk, ECOS, ERIS, and ITRC shall not be liable for any direct, indirect, incidental, special, consequential, or punitive damages arising out of the use of any information, apparatus, method, or process discussed in ITRC products. ITRC product content may be revised or withdrawn at any time without prior notice.

ECOS, ERIS, and ITRC do not endorse or recommend the use of, nor do they attempt to determine the merits of, any specific technology or technology provider through ITRC training or publication of guidance documents or any other ITRC document. The type of work described in any ITRC training or document should be performed by trained professionals, and federal, state, and municipal laws should be consulted. ECOS, ERIS, and ITRC shall not be liable in the event of any conflict between ITRC training or guidance documents and such laws, regulations, and/or ordinances. Mention of trade names or commercial products does not constitute endorsement or recommendation of use by ECOS, ERIS, or ITRC. The names, trademarks, and logos of ECOS, ERIS, and ITRC appearing in ITRC products may not be used in any advertising or publicity, or otherwise indicate the sponsorship or affiliation of ECOS, ERIS, and ITRC with any product or service, without the express written permission of ECOS, ERIS, and ITRC.

# **Evaluating LNAPL Remedial Technologies** for Achieving Project Goals

# December 2009

Prepared by
The Interstate Technology & Regulatory Council
LNAPLs Team

Copyright 2009 Interstate Technology & Regulatory Council 50 F Street NW, Suite 350, Washington, DC 20001



#### **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

The members of the Interstate Technology & Regulatory Council (ITRC) Light Nonaqueous-Phase Liquids (LNAPLs) Team wish to acknowledge the individuals, organizations, and agencies that contributed to this technical/regulatory guidance document.

As part of the broader ITRC effort, the LNAPLs team effort is funded primarily by the Industry Affiliates Program. Additional funding and support have been provided by the U.S. Departments of Energy and Defense, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, and the American Petroleum Institute. ITRC operates as a committee of the Environmental Research Institute of the States (ERIS), a Section 501(c)(3) public charity that supports the Environmental Council of the States (ECOS) through its educational and research activities aimed at improving the environment in the United States and providing a forum for state environmental policy makers.

The LNAPLs Team would like to recognize and express our appreciation for the efforts of the team members who provided valuable written input for this guidance document and to thank all those who took time to review and comment on this document. Your efforts are also greatly appreciated.

The LNAPLs Team recognizes the efforts of the following state environmental professionals:

- Pamela S. Trowbridge, P.G., Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection (LNAPLs Team Co-Leader)
- Lily Barkau, Wyoming Department of Environmental Quality (LNAPLs Team Co-Leader)
- William "Tripp" Fischer, P.G., Delaware Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control (former LNAPLs Team Co-Leader)
- John Menatti, P.G., Utah Department of Environmental Quality
- Ronald Wallace, Georgia Department of Natural Resources
- Charles D. Stone, P.G., P.E., Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
- Laura Luther, Missouri Department of Natural Resources
- Patrick Boettcher, Delaware Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control
- Greg Hattan, Kansas Department of Health and Environment
- Daniel Clanton, Arkansas Department of Environmental Quality
- Jeffrey Kuhn, Montana Department of Environmental Quality

The team recognizes the contributions of the following stakeholder and academic representatives:

- Katherine Kramer, Sand Creek Regional Greenway Partnership
- John Chambliss, Initiative to Clean Up Chattanooga

The team also recognizes the contributions of the following federal agencies:

- Ian Osgerby, Ph.D., U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
- Issis Rivadineyra, U.S. Naval Facilities Engineering Command
- Terrence Johnson, Ph.D., EPA Environmental Response Team
- Gerald W. Phillips, EPA (retired)

#### • Michael Adam, EPA

Finally, the team recognizes the contributions of the following consultants and industry representatives:

- Mark Adamski, BP North America, Inc.
- Rick Ahlers, P.E., ARCADIS
- Wilson Clayton, Ph.D., P.E., P.G., Aquifer Solutions, Inc.
- David Cushman, P.E., Conestoga-Rovers & Associates, Inc.
- Robert Downer, Burns & McDonnell Engineering Co., Inc.
- William "Tripp" Fischer, P.G., Brownfield Associates, Inc.
- Gregory Fletcher, Suncor
- Sanjay Garg, Ph.D., Shell
- Michael Gefell, ARCADIS
- Ian Hers, Ph.D., P.E., Golder and Associates, Inc.
- David Hay, TRC Solutions, Inc.
- Harley Hopkins, American Petroleum Institute
- Brad Koons, ARCADIS
- Vic Kremesec, BP (retired)
- Mark Lyverse, Chevron
- Mark Malander, C.P.G., ExxonMobil Environmental Services
- Eric M. Nichols, P.E., ARCADIS
- Chris Pearson, AECOM Environment
- Brian Smith, TriHydro Corporation
- Tim J. Smith, Chevron
- Derek Tomlinson, P.E., ERM
- Steve Ueland, P.E., Langan Engineering & Environmental Services
- David Zabcik, C.P.S.S., Shell

# The LNAPLs team also thanks our Project Advisors:

- Chet Clarke, P.G., AMEC Geomatrix, Inc.
- Lesley Hay Wilson, Ph.D., Sage Risk Solutions LLC

#### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

Light, nonaqueous-phase liquid (LNAPL) management (LNAPL assessment and remediation) presents some of the greatest challenges to corrective action and cleanup at petroleum manufacturing, storage, and handling facilities such as refineries, bulk product terminals, gas stations, airports, and military bases. Once in the subsurface, LNAPLs can be difficult to adequately assess and recover and thus can be a long-term source of

- risk and exposure issues (e.g., vapor, groundwater and soil contamination)
- acute-risk concerns (e.g., explosive conditions)
- LNAPL mass concerns (e.g., regulations that require recovery of "free-product," "free-phase hydrocarbon," or "liquid-phase hydrocarbon"; for aesthetics or mass reduction reasons; or for potential LNAPL migration)

Over the past few decades, LNAPL remedial technologies have evolved from conventional pumping or hydraulic recovery systems to a variety of innovative, aggressive, and experimental technologies. Thus, selecting the LNAPL remedial technology best suited for an LNAPL site can be daunting. Further, not all LNAPL sites pose the same concerns and risks and, therefore, may not warrant the same level of management. The simple concept is to first identify the specific concerns the particular LNAPL site conditions pose and then set a course of LNAPL management that specifically addresses those concerns. When those concerns are abated, unless other concerns arise, the LNAPL management effort has succeeded.

This guidance provides a framework to help stakeholders select the best-suited LNAPL remedial technology for an LNAPL site and will help the regulator and others understand what technologies apply in different site situations. Seventeen LNAPL remedial technologies are considered in this guidance, some of which are more innovative or less proven as an LNAPL remedial technology than others. The framework advocates selecting LNAPL remedial technologies to achieve specific LNAPL remedial objectives that are set to address the specific LNAPL concerns identified at the LNAPL site. This guidance also discusses regulatory practices which may foster better completion of LNAPL remediation, including the important step of developing an adequate LNAPL conceptual site model to guide the setting of LNAPL remedial objectives and remedial technology selection. It is anticipated that use of this guidance will facilitate regulatory oversight of LNAPL remediation, streamline remedial technology selection and regulatory approval, enhance communication between stakeholders, and facilitate closure of LNAPL remediation projects.

This page intentionally left blank.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

AC	CKNC	WLEDGEMENTS	i
EX	ECU	TIVE SUMMARY	iii
1.	INTI	RODUCTION	1
	1.1 1.2	About the ITRC LNAPLs Team Purpose	3
	1.3 1.4 1.5	Issues Addressed in this Technical/Regulatory Guidance Document  Organization  Limitations	5
2.	LNA	PL REGULATORY CONTEXT AND MANAGEMENT	6
3.	KEY	TERMINOLOGY AND CONCEPTS	8
	3.1 3.2	Keys Terms	
4.	CONSIDERATIONS/FACTORS AFFECTING LNAPL REMEDIAL OBJECTIVES AND REMEDIAL TECHNOLOGY SELECTION		18
	4.1 4.2	The LCSM "Science"	
	4.3	Purpose and Relationship to LNAPL Remediation	
	4.4 4.5	Other Considerations/Factors that Affect Remedial Alternatives	25
5.	LNA	PL REMEDIAL TECHNOLOGY SELECTION PROCESS OVERVIEW	27
6.	PRE	LIMINARY LNAPL REMEDIAL TECHNOLOGY SCREENING	34
	6.1 6.2	Technology Screening Step 1 Technology Screening Step 2	
7.	LNAPL TECHNOLOGY EVALUATION FOR THE SHORT LIST		
	7.1 7.2 7.3	Potential Technology Evaluation Factors  Sustainable or Green Remediation  Scenarios with No Feasible Remedial Options	43
8.		IMUM DATA REQUIREMENTS AND CRITICAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR HNOLOGY EVALUATION	45
	8.1 8.2	Minimum Data for Final Evaluation of Technology Suitability Engineering for Full-Scale Design	49
	8.3 8.4	Performance Metrics	
	8.5	References, Case Studies, and Further Information	

9. CONCLUSIONS	50
10. BIBLIOGRAPHY AND REFERENCES	51
LIST OF TABLES	
Table 3-1. LNAPL terminology cross references	11
Table 4-1. Example performance metrics	
Table 4-2. Example of stakeholder interests	
Table 5-1. Overview of LNAPL remedial technologies	29
Table 5-2. Summary information for remediation technologies	30
Table 6-1. Preliminary screening matrix	36
Table 7-1. Evaluation factors	42
Table 8-1. Minimum data requirements and case study examples	46
LIST OF FIGURES	
Figure 1-1. Generalized LNAPL management overview and focus of this guidance document	2
Figure 3-1. Three LNAPL conditions	
Figure 3-2. Comparison of LNAPL mass or saturation reduction and LNAPL composition reduction in constituent concentration in LNAPL on dissolved	
benzene concentrations in groundwater	16
Figure 3-3. Conceptual effect of partial mass recovery on LNAPL constituent plume concentrations and longevity in a monitoring well positioned downgradient	1.7
from the LNAPL source	
Figure 5-1. LNAPL technology screening, selection, and implementation overview	
rigure of it. Trocess everview of premiumary sereeming step 1 and 2	
APPENDICES	
Appendix A. Technology Tables: Series A, B, C Appendix B. California State Water Resource Control Board Resolution No. 92-49 Example LCSM Components	
Appendix D. In-Well LNAPL Thickness Dilemma	
Appendix E. Sustainable or Green Remediation Tools	
Appendix F. LNAPL-2 Subteam Contacts Appendix G. Acronyms	

# EVALUATING LNAPL REMEDIAL TECHNOLOGIES FOR ACHIEVING PROJECT GOALS

# 1. INTRODUCTION

Light, nonaqueous-phase liquid (LNAPL) management (LNAPL assessment and remediation) presents some of the greatest corrective action and cleanup compliance challenges to petroleum manufacturing, storage, and handling facilities such as refineries, bulk product terminals, gas stations, airports, and military bases. Once in the subsurface, LNAPLs can be difficult to adequately assess and recover and thus can be a long-term source of

- risk and exposure issues (e.g., vapor, groundwater and soil contamination)
- acute-risk concerns (e.g., explosive conditions)
- LNAPL mass concerns (e.g., regulations that require recovery of "free-product," "free-phase hydrocarbon," or "liquid-phase hydrocarbon"; for aesthetics or mass reduction reasons; or for potential LNAPL migration)

State and federal regulations typically well address LNAPL risk and exposure issues and acute risk concerns, generally referred to herein as "composition" concerns, as such risks are driven by the chemical composition of the LNAPL. What is typically not well addressed in state and federal regulations, however, is the concern related to presence of LNAPL mass or degree of LNAPL saturation, generally referred to herein as LNAPL "saturation" concerns. Other than the common "recover LNAPL to the maximum extent practicable" requirement, most state or federal regulatory programs address saturation concerns on a site-specific basis, and few specifics are provided.

Not all LNAPL sites, however, pose the same concerns and, therefore, may not warrant the same level of management. Figure 1-1 presents an LNAPL management paradigm. The simple concept is to first identify the specific LNAPL composition and saturation concerns the particular LNAPL site conditions pose, if any. Next, apply the appropriate LNAPL remedial technology(ies) to abate those concerns. After all are addressed and any necessary actions with long-term stewardship are completed, the site should be eligible for no further action (NFA) status, if such status is applicable.

Fortunately, over the past few decades, LNAPL remedial technologies have evolved from conventional pumping or hydraulic recovery systems to a variety of innovative, aggressive, and experimental technologies that address the mobile and residual LNAPL fractions, as well as volatile and dissolved-phase plumes. Unfortunately, determining the appropriate level of LNAPL management and choosing among the large number of available LNAPL remedial technologies to provide that level of LNAPL management can be a significant challenge.

The Interstate Technology & Regulatory Council (ITRC) LNAPLs Team formed in 2007 to develop a suite of guidance documents and training to address emerging LNAPL concepts and remedial technology solutions. Specifically, the LNAPLs Team developed this technical/regulatory guidance document (guidance) to provide a framework that helps to systematically

- set appropriate LNAPL remedial objectives for potential composition and saturation LNAPL concerns
- inform stakeholders of the applicability and capability of 17 different LNAPL remedial technologies that are currently available
- select which remedial technologies will best achieve the LNAPL remedial objectives for an LNAPL site, in the context of site and LNAPL conditions and the LNAPL remedial objectives

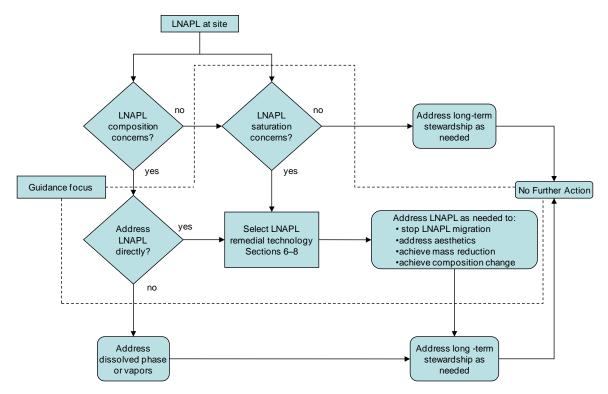


Figure 1-1. Generalized LNAPL management overview and focus of this guidance document.

This guidance complements other products developed by the LNAPLs Team (Section 1.1).

#### 1.1 About the ITRC LNAPLs Team

ITRC is a state-led organization that promotes innovative solutions for a variety of environmental issues. Teams are formed to develop technical/regulatory guidance documents and training to facilitate regulatory acceptance and sound implementation of new and innovative technologies and environmental techniques. The ITRC LNAPLs Team is, as are all ITRC teams, a balanced mix of environmental professionals representing state and federal government, industry, environmental consulting, and public stakeholders. The LNAPLs Team has included state regulators from Arkansas, Delaware, Georgia, Kansas, Missouri, Montana, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, Texas, Utah, Virginia, and Wyoming. Federal government partners include the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the Department of Defense. The team also includes

some of the top engineers, hydrogeologists, and scientists from the petroleum industry and environmental consulting.

The LNAPLs Team was formed to continue work started by the EPA Remediation Technologies Development Forum's (RTDF) NAPL Cleanup Alliance. That RTDF effort was disbanded in 2006 due to a lack of funding. The RTDF group was motivated and wanted to continue the work started, which fit perfectly into the ITRC structure. The RTDF group also comprised representatives from industry, industry groups, federal and state government, environmental consultants, and academia. The ITRC LNAPLs Team is composed of many of these original RTDF members and many new non-RTDF members. Many members of the LNAPLs Team also participated on ASTM's *Standard Guide for Development of Conceptual Site Models and Remediation Strategies for Light Nonaqueous-Phase Liquids Released to the Subsurface* (ASTM 2007). ITRC LNAPLs Team products should be used in conjunction with the ASTM and RTDF products.

During 2008 the LNAPLs Team produced a two-part Internet-based training (IBT) on LNAPL "basics." Part 1, An Improved Understanding of LNAPL Behavior in the Subsurface—State of Science vs. State of Practice, explains how LNAPLs behave in the subsurface and examines what controls their behavior. Part 2, LNAPL Characterization and Recoverability—Improved Analysis: Do you know where the LNAPL is and can you recover it?, addresses LNAPL characterization and conceptual site model development as well as LNAPL recovery evaluation and remedial considerations. The LNAPL Team strongly recommends availing of the trainings as part of using this guidance. The IBT courses are available online (www.clu-in.org/live/archive) at no cost.

In 2009, the LNAPLs Team also issued a technical overview document: *Evaluating Natural Source Zone Depletion at Sites with LNAPL* (NSZD document). The NSZD document explains how LNAPL source zones naturally deplete through volatilization and dissolution and provides tools and techniques for quantifying these depletion rates. NSZD evaluations may provide a baseline against which to compare the effectiveness of current remedial strategies or for estimating the sustainability of such rates for long-term predictions.

#### 1.2 Purpose

The purpose of this guidance is to provide a framework that uses LNAPL conceptual site model (LCSM) information to identify appropriate LNAPL remedial objectives and systematically screen LNAPL remedial technologies to identify technology(ies) best suited to achieve those objectives. The purpose of this document is not, however, to define when LNAPL remediation is warranted or to dictate the selected LNAPL remediation technology(ies). Those decisions are made in the context of regulations, policy, and other factors that are outside the scope of the framework and this guidance. If LNAPL remediation is warranted, the user is encouraged to use the framework steps in an iterative fashion as warranted, until the optimum LNAPL remedial technology(ies) is/are identified.

This guidance may be used for any LNAPL site regardless of size and current or future site use. The guidance may also be used not only in implementing an initial remedial strategy but also in evaluating an LNAPL remedial strategy previously deployed at a site. Remedial technologies will

continue to improve, and newer technologies will be available in the future. The grouping and principles included in this document may be applied to new technologies. As discussed further in the guidance, users should adequately evaluate and research technologies identified using this framework for a particular site before deployment.

# 1.3 Issues Addressed in this Technical/Regulatory Guidance Document

This guidance addresses the issues of setting LNAPL remedial objective(s) and selecting the appropriate LNAPL remedial technology(ies) to achieve the objectives, both of which must be consistent with site understanding yielded from an adequate LCSM. This guidance also addresses the issue of setting the performance metrics by which remedial objective(s) achievement will be measured. In addition, the guidance addresses some issues that historically have resulted in ineffective LNAPL management.

Every state regulatory agency has a backlog of LNAPL sites that are not effectively approaching an end point (e.g., NFA), and this guidance can be used to evaluate the effectiveness of a currently deployed technology. It recommends four fundamental steps in developing an appropriate LNAPL remedial strategy to move LNAPL sites toward an end point. These steps should be completed *prior* to implementing a remedial strategy and reevaluated throughout the process as additional information becomes available. These steps are as follows:

- 1. Adequately characterize the site according to the complexity of the problem, including the development, use, and refinement of an LCSM.
- 2. Establish appropriate and *achievable* LNAPL remedial objectives for the site.
- 3. Develop an LNAPL remedial strategy designed to achieve the LNAPL remedial objectives.
- 4. Establish an acceptable outcome if the LNAPL remedial objectives are met (i.e., closure, NFA, release of liability, long-term monitoring, etc.)

Failure to complete any one of the steps may result in a failed and/or costly and ineffective remedial attempt. As simple as this seems, however, these steps are not always completed, and consequently, many LNAPL remedial projects have failed. The reasons for failure include insufficient LNAPL characterization leading to an inadequate site understanding (an inadequate LCSM); nondefined, unclear, or arbitrary remedial objectives (e.g., removal of LNAPL to sheen, or 1/8-inch thickness in a monitoring well); and poor selection or design of remedial strategies (perhaps due to an insufficient LCSM). In fact, in a state survey conducted by the LNAPLs Team (78 respondents from 38 states) nearly 50% responded that LNAPL remedial decisions were made using inadequate LCSMs.

The guidance also addresses the issue of determining the "maximum extent practicable." This guidance advocates ending historic "poor" practices, some of which have become commonplace and have resulted from the "recover LNAPL to the maximum extent practicable" requirements. For example, setting an arbitrary maximum allowable in-well apparent LNAPL thickness (e.g., LNAPL ≤1/8 inch) as a remedial objective ignores site conditions, LNAPL type, and subsurface characteristics and may have limited or no correlation with LNAPL mobility, recoverability, or dissolved-phase groundwater or vapor-phase soil gas concentrations. Also, implementing a series

of ineffective or inappropriate remedial approaches until all options have been exhausted to achieve "maximum extent practicable" is a poor practice.

Instead, this guidance advocates setting sound LNAPL remedial objectives, consistent with an LCSM and regulatory requirements; using a systematic, science-based approach to select the most suitable LNAPL remediation technology(ies); and then implementing the technology(ies) to the fullest benefit.

## 1.4 Organization

Sections 1 and 2 of this guidance identify the LNAPL regulatory problem and describe the scope of this guidance. The user of this guidance should read these sections at least once but will likely primarily use Sections 3–9, which are more tool based and process oriented.

Sections 3 and 4 discuss key LNAPL terminology and concepts from the IBT and reinforce the importance of a sound LCSM to identify LNAPL concerns. Understanding these terms and concepts is crucial for identifying applicable and achievable LNAPL remedial objectives and effectively applying the remedial selection framework. The remainder of the guidance focuses on the remedial technology screening and selection process. A summary of this process may be found in Section 5; however, each step is described in detail individually in Sections 6–8. Of particular value to the user is a series of three tables (Series A, B, and C tables) for each technology addressed in this guidance. The tables are presented in Appendix A, and the use of the tables is explained later in the guidance.

The LNAPLs Team hopes this guidance will encourage and help regulatory agencies to reevaluate their current policies and procedures relating to LNAPL management if current ones are failing.

#### 1.5 Limitations

The 17 LNAPL remediation technologies addressed herein are the technologies the LNAPLs Team has experience with. Other technologies may also be applicable. The concepts and tools addressed herein, however, can also be used to screen those other technologies.

Dissolved- and/or vapor-phase concentrations may necessitate LNAPL remediation; however, this guidance focuses primarily on the LNAPL body, or "source zone." Dissolved and vapor-phase issues have been adequately addressed through other documents and programs, such as ITRC's vapor intrusion technical/regulatory guidance and numerous risk-based corrective action (RBCA) projects and programs. It is important to note, however, that although this guidance focuses primarily on the LNAPL body, compositional objectives (i.e., dissolved phase and vapor phase) may be used as LNAPL remedial objectives. Further, the focus of the guidance is on LNAPL in porous media—it does not specifically address LNAPL in fractured media, but technology considerations may also be generally applicable to fractured media.

Finally, as with all remedial decision-making processes, this guidance advocates pragmatic thinking, flexibility, involvement of qualified professionals, and cooperative team work. Plainly

put, the optimum solution with LNAPL is rarely cleaning up every last drop, nor is it leaving it all in the ground when there is no human health risk. Even when there is no human health risk, there are commonly other considerations, such as liability, long-term stewardship, reduced monitoring, or reduced potential for LNAPL migration.

The key is to use a sound understanding of LNAPL to establish science-based, achievable objectives and to select the most pragmatic approach for achieving such objectives. Although this guidance may be used for any set of objectives, including those of states that do not embrace risk-based approaches because of water resource "nondegradation requirements," it is most likely to be useful where there is some regulatory flexibility. For example, if all LNAPL in a nondegradation-policy state must be recovered to background conditions, a greater LNAPL remedial time frame may be allowed to achieve that objective in low-risk settings (i.e., where receptors are protected). Such regulatory flexibility may make a wider range of LNAPL remedial technologies applicable to the site.

#### 2. LNAPL REGULATORY CONTEXT AND MANAGEMENT

Historically, regulatory agencies have required removal of LNAPL to the "maximum extent practicable" (MEP) largely due to a provision in the Code of Federal Regulations (40 CFR §280.64) pertaining to underground storage tanks (USTs). Interpretation of MEP was left to the "implementing agency," most commonly the states and tribal territories. As a result, MEP has been interpreted many different ways, from no interpretation to a maximum allowable LNAPL thickness in a monitoring well (e.g., sheen or 1/8-inch thickness). LNAPL thickness-in-a-well requirements are sometimes written into state statutes and define when active LNAPL remediation efforts may be discontinued at a site. This approach often leads to perpetual LNAPL pumping (quite typically more groundwater than LNAPL is removed) and/or monitoring, even if the LNAPL body has been rendered immobile.

LNAPL removal to the "maximum extent practicable" will, in most cases (except for complete removal by excavation), leave some LNAPL behind in the subsurface. According to EPA (1996, p. IV-2): "Engineered systems are designed for use within discrete operating ranges, and no one recovery system will be optimally suited for all hydrocarbon release sites. It is also important to realize that only a portion of the total volume of the LNAPL release will be recoverable. Even under ideal conditions a significant proportion of the free product will remain in the subsurface as immobile residue."

Considerable effort in recent years has been directed at defining a decision-making framework for remediation of sites containing LNAPL, including protocols, technical information, and guidance that either directly advocate or establish such framework or address key concepts that could be used in the context of risk-based decision making (e.g., see API 2004, ASCWG 2006, EPA 2005a, EPA 2005b, ASTM 2007, TCEQ 2008, and WDC/WDNR 2008). A common element of these protocols is a framework where remedial objectives, together with remediation goals, end points, or performance metrics, are defined as part of a comprehensive LNAPL management strategy. The strategy is founded on a scientifically sound understanding of LNAPL behavior, potential risk, and a technical understanding of LNAPL remedial technology

applicability and other relevant factors. This approach contrasts with historical approaches based on unclearly defined or qualitative goals; arbitrary LNAPL thickness goals; and/or an inadequate understanding of LNAPL characteristics, behavior, and remedial technologies.

While significant advances have been made in the development of protocols, the methods for identifying and quantifying appropriate LNAPL remedial objectives and end points that are based on and consistent with the LNAPL and site conditions remain largely unclear and inconsistent.

Until recently, within most regulatory environments, the technical factors that control LNAPL recovery and mobility have been evaluated, and risk-based approaches to define LNAPL remedial objectives for free-phase LNAPL have not considered. Examples of new paradigms for LNAPL management include that of Delaware, which defines LNAPL as "mobile," "free," or "residual" and provides an avenue for the responsible party to petition for a practicability determination (Fischer 2008). Texas has developed a comprehensive risk-based framework for (NAPL) nonaqueous-phase liquid management and a five-step process to address the rule requirements (TCEQ 2008).

Some states (e.g., Arkansas, Delaware, Texas, Wisconsin) are recognizing that understanding LNAPL behavior and recoverability allows for more realistic remedial objectives and better solutions. LNAPL remedial objectives can be crafted within existing regulatory frameworks to offer risk-based protective measures and

# **State Survey Results**

While developing this document, the LNAPLs Team sent a survey to regulators in all 50 U.S. states to learn how each state handles LNAPL management issues, remedy selection, and site closures. Seventy-eight regulators from 38 states responded, along with representatives from the Department of the Navy. The majority of state LNAPL programs fall under the jurisdictions of underground and aboveground storage tank sections or branches.

Most states manage their LNAPL sites through a combination of statute, regulation, policy, and guidance documents. In some states, if LNAPL problems occur at a site regulated under multiple regulatory branches (USTs, Resource Conservation and Recovery Act), then LNAPL remedial requirements may vary. Approximately, 35% responded that their actual practice for LNAPL remediation requirements was simply "MEP": 25% responded "risk based and site specific." Alternatively, only one responded that the state LNAPL remediation requirement is "recover to sheen," 11% responded with a measurable amount, and 5% responded with "remove all detectable levels." Grouping the MEP and risk-based responses as site-specific requirements and grouping the "sheen," "measurable amount," and "removing all" as direct-measurement requirements, over 60% of the responses are site specific, and only 18% are direct measurement.

When asked what condition must be met to terminate active remediation systems, 40% responded that "all measurable LNAPL must be remediated," 40% responded that a "long-term monitoring plan" must be in place, 23% said engineering controls must be in place, 37% said institutional controls must be in place, and 26% responded more than one of these (monitoring and engineering and/or institutional controls) was required.

define specific achievable and realistic MEP goals. LNAPL recovery objectives may include recovery to residual LNAPL saturation, recovery until LNAPL removal is not effective, or recovery until LNAPL plume expansion or migration has stopped.

Some states interpret that they are bound by statute to remove all LNAPL based on a law or policy stipulating nondegradation of waters. These states typically require active LNAPL recovery until LNAPL is no longer detected in a monitoring well. However, some states (e.g.,

California, Wyoming) enforce the statute with a more flexible management policy if potential receptors are protected. With respect to long-term management of the site, some degree of treatment or monitoring may be required, regardless of the time frame, until restoration of the surface or groundwater resource is attained. The California State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) has adopted Resolution No. 92-49, which does not require that the requisite level of water quality be met at the time of case closure. A case may be closed if the level will be attained within a reasonable period of time. The determinations of what constitutes a reasonable period of time to attain water quality objectives and the level of petroleum hydrocarbon constituents allowed to remain in the groundwater are based on the evaluation of all relevant factors, including but not limited to the extent and gravity of any threat to public health and the environment during the time period required to meet water quality objectives. The SWRCB has reviewed 16 petitions for closure since 1998, and 14 of these cases were closed (www.swrcb.ca.gov/water\_issues/programs/ust/publications/closure\_orders.shtml).

In recent years, approaches have been developed that place greater emphasis on risk considerations, as well as other defined non-risk-based objectives. Considerable effort in recent years has been directed at defining a decision-making framework for remediation of sites containing LNAPL, and this guidance provides such a framework.

## 3. KEY TERMINOLOGY AND CONCEPTS

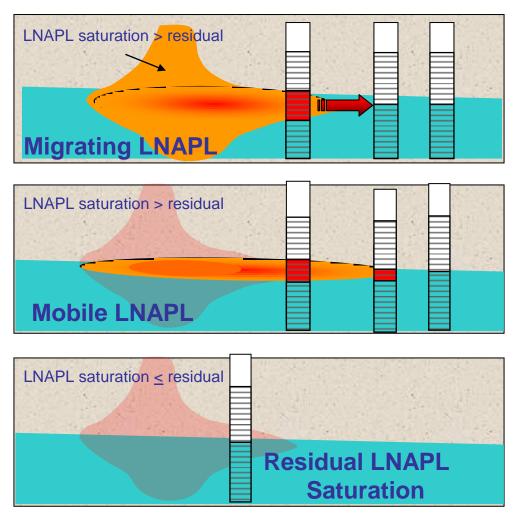
The terminology and concepts presented in this section are critical for understanding an LNAPL site, setting appropriate and realistic LNAPL remedial objectives, and using this guidance to select appropriate LNAPL remedial technologies to achieve the remedial objectives.

## 3.1 Keys Terms

- **capillary pressure.** The pressure difference between the nonwetting phase (e.g., LNAPL) and the wetting phase (e.g., groundwater) in a multiphase system such as in an LNAPL-groundwater system.
- **in-well LNAPL thickness.** The observed thickness of LNAPL in a monitoring well, which relates to the pressure and spatial distribution of LNAPL in the subsurface (see Appendix D). In-well LNAPL thicknesses in monitor wells vary with changes in groundwater elevations.
- **LNAPL**. A light, nonaqueous-phase liquid (e.g., petroleum oil, gasoline, diesel fuel) that has a density less than water (density < 1.0 g/cm<sup>3</sup>) and is immiscible with water.
- **LNAPL control.** Application of a technology that stabilizes an LNAPL body or impedes LNAPL migration without reliance on mass recovery or phase change.
- **LNAPL management.** Assessment of LNAPL body conditions and LNAPL remediation as warranted.
- **LNAPL** mass recovery. Application of a technology that physically removes LNAPL without significant reliance on phase change.
- **LNAPL phase change remediation.** Reliance on or application of a technology that indirectly remediates the LNAPL body via recovery and/or in situ destruction/degradation of vapor or dissolved-phase LNAPL constituents.

- **LNAPL** remedial objective. The LNAPL condition to be achieved by the remedial strategy or action that constitutes the end of LNAPL management for a specific LNAPL concern. When the objective is achieved, the LNAPL concern(s) necessitating LNAPL management has been eliminated. Because more than one LNAPL concern may need to be addressed to render the site protective, multiple objectives may be established so that the different LNAPL concerns are abated.
- **LNAPL remediation.** Application of an LNAPL mass recovery, phase-change, and/or mass control technology to achieve a saturation and/or composition LNAPL remedial objective.
- **LNAPL** remediation goal. A measurable, agreed-upon LNAPL remedial technology–specific end point selected to meet the associated LNAPL remedial objective. The goal depends on the site conditions and technology selected for the site.
- **LNAPL** saturation. The LNAPL-filled fraction of the total porosity (e.g., 10% LNAPL saturation means 10% of the total porosity is filled with LNAPL).
- **migrating LNAPL.** An LNAPL body that is observed to spread or expand laterally or vertically or otherwise result in an increased volume of the LNAPL extent, usually indicated by timeseries data (Figure 3-1). Migrating LNAPL does not include LNAPL that appears in a well due to a dropping water table.
- **mobile LNAPL.** LNAPL that exceeds the residual saturation. Includes migrating LNAPL, but not all mobile LNAPL is migrating LNAPL (Figure 3-1).
- **performance metric.** The measured data or demonstrated change in site condition(s) capable of indicating progress toward and achievement of a remediation goal. This is the value or condition that is tracked to measure progress of a technology toward the end point.
- **phase change.** Natural or induced partitioning of LNAPL constituents from the LNAPL phase to a sorbed, vapor, or dissolved phase within the soil solids, soil air, or groundwater, respectively.
- **pore entry pressure.** The capillary pressure that must be exceeded before a nonwetting fluid (e.g., LNAPL) can invade pore space saturated with a wetting fluid (e.g., water).
- **residual LNAPL saturation.** The range of LNAPL saturations greater than zero LNAPL saturation up to the LNAPL saturation, at which LNAPL capillary pressure equals pore entry pressure. Includes the maximum LNAPL saturation, below which LNAPL is discontinuous and immobile under the applied gradient (Figure 3-1).

Some terms introduced in this section have synonyms or have been used in different contexts in other works. The use of multiple terms to refer to one thing, a single term defined in multiple ways, and use of undefined terms has added some unfortunate confusion to the LNAPL field. Table 3-1 illustrates the terminology inconsistency and provides a cross-reference for key terms used in this guidance.



**Figure 3-1. Three LNAPL conditions.** The upper pane illustrates a situation before the LNAPL release is stopped. The LNAPL body is migrating due to the LNAPL head. LNAPL will continue to migrate laterally until the release is stopped and the LNAPL head dissipates. The middle pane illustrates a situation where the LNAPL release has been stopped and the LNAPL head has dissipated. LNAPL accumulates in a well installed in the LNAPL body, but the LNAPL is no longer migrating (spreading) laterally. The lower pane illustrates the situation where LNAPL is at residual saturation. LNAPL will not accumulate in a well installed in the LNAPL body unless the water table drops and LNAPL trapped below the water table can flow into the well.

Table 3-1. LNAPL terminology cross references

ITDO I MADE O (II in mod I			
ITRC LNAPL-2 (this guidance)	40 CFR §280.64	Free product	
I NADI - "A light panaguagus	(for UST sites)		
<b>LNAPL:</b> "A light, nonaqueous- phase liquid (e.g., oil), that has a density less than water (density < 1.0 g/cm <sup>3</sup> ) and is immiscible	<b>ASTM E2531-06</b> (ASTM 2007)	LNAPL	"a light nonaqueous phase liquid having a specific gravity less than one and composed of one or more organic compounds that are immiscible or sparingly soluble in water and the term encompasses all potential occurrences of LNAPL (for example, free, residual, mobile, entrapped)"
with water."	<b>EPA 510-R-96-001</b> (EPA 1996)	Liquid-phase hydrocarbons	"(residual and free) that are less dense than water are also referred to by the acronym LNAPL"
	<b>EPA 540-S-95-500</b> (EPA 1995a)	LNAPL	"light nonaqueous phase liquids (LNAPLs) which have densities less than that of water"
ITRC LNAPL-2 In-well LNAPL thickness: "The observed thickness of LNAPL in a monitoring well, which relates	<b>40 CFR §280.64</b> (for UST sites)	Thickness of free product observed or measured in wells	
to the pressure and spatial distribution of LNAPL in the	<b>ASTM E2531-06</b> (ASTM 2007)		
subsurface (see Appendix D). In-well LNAPL thicknesses in monitor wells vary with changes in groundwater elevations."	<b>EPA 510-R-96-001</b> (EPA 1996)	Thickness of product in a well	"A commonly measured field parameter is the thickness of product in a well; however, this thickness is usually much greater than the true thickness of free product in the aquifer. This exaggeration is most pronounced in media with strong capillary effects (e.g., fine grained silts and clays) and least pronounced in media with weak capillary effects (e.g., sands and gravels). Exhibit III-12 illustrates this effect; however, the exhibit is not intended to be used to estimate the amount of free product at a particular site. This effect obviously is of great practical significance in the design of a free product recovery system."
	<b>EPA 540-S-95-500</b> (EPA 1995a)	Apparent LNAPL Thickness	"The LNAPL thickness measured in a monitoring well has been reported to typically exceed the LNAPL-saturated formation thickness by a factor estimated to range between approximately 2 and 10 (Mercer and Cohen, 1990). Due to this difference, the LNAPL thickness measured in a monitoring well has been referred to as an apparent thickness (Figure 10)."

ITDO I NADIL O	40 OED 2000 C4	Cuan mundurat	
ITRC LNAPL-2	40 CFR §280.64	Free product	<del></del>
Residual LNAPL Saturation:	(for UST sites)		
"The range of LNAPL	ASTM E2531-06		
saturations greater than zero	(ASTM 2007)		
LNAPL saturation up to the LNAPL saturation, at which LNAPL capillary pressure equals pore entry pressure. Includes the maximum LNAPL saturation, below which LNAPL is	EPA 510-R-96-001 (EPA 1996)	Residual-phase hydrocarbons	"Refers to separate phase liquids in the subsurface that are not present in an amount sufficient for them to flow readily into wells or excavations. In this situation, the petroleum hydrocarbons represent a separate residual phase, but not a "free product" phase. Residual phase hydrocarbons typically do not extend great lateral distances from the source of the release, and they tend to be relatively nonmobile."
discontinuous and immobile under the applied gradient (Figure 3-1)."	<b>EPA 540-S-95-500</b> (EPA 1995a)	Residual saturation	"The saturation level where a continuous NAPL becomes discontinuous and is immobilized by capillary forces is known as the residual saturation (Sr)."
ITRC LNAPLs-2	40 CFR §280.64	Free product	"At sites where investigations under §280.62(a)(6) indicate the presence
	(for UST sites)		of free product, owners and operators must remove free product to the
Mobile LNAPL: "LNAPL that			maximum extent practicable as determined by the implementing agency."
exceeds the residual saturation.	<b>ASTM E2531-06</b>	Free LNAPL	"LNAPL that is hydraulically connected in the pore space and has the
Includes migrating LNAPL, but	(ASTM 2007)		potential to be mobile in the environment."
not all mobile LNAPL is	EPA 510-R-96-001	Free product or	
migrating LNAPL (Figure 3-1)."	(EPA 1996)	free phase	
	EPA 540-S-95-500	Potentially	
	(EPA 1995a)	Mobile	
ITRC LNAPLs-2	40 CFR §280.64	Free product	"Conduct free product removal in a manner that minimizes the spread of
	(for UST sites)		contamination into previously uncontaminated zones by using recovery."
Migrating LNAPL: "An LNAPL	ASTM E2531-06	Mobile LNAPL	"free LNAPL that is moving laterally or vertically in the environment under
body that is observed to spread	(ASTM 2007)		prevailing hydraulic conditions."
or expand laterally or vertically	EPA 510-R-96-001	Free product or	
or otherwise result in an	(EPA 1996)	free phase	
increased volume of the LNAPL	( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )	Mobile LNAPL	
extent, usually indicated by time-	<b>EPA 540-S-95-500</b> (EPA 1995a)	or migrating	
series data (Figure 3-1).		LNAPL	
Migrating LNAPL does not	(=1 /( 1000a)		
include LNAPL that appears in a			
well due to a dropping water			
table."			

# 3.2 Key Concepts

The following concepts are integrated into the framework and tools presented in this guidance, critical to understanding the logic used in the development of the tools, and key to appropriate application of this guidance. This guidance assumes the reader has attended both ITRC LNAPLs IBT courses and has become familiar with the concepts introduced in that training. The training courses are available online (www.clu-in.org/live/archive) at no cost.

# 3.2.1 Key IBT LNAPL Concepts

The key LNAPL concepts from the IBTs as applicable to this guidance are summarized below.

#### 3.2.1.1 LNAPL Distribution

- LNAPL does not float on the water table in a uniform, high-saturation, "pancake"-like layer.
- The LNAPL is distributed above, at, and below the water table at saturations that vary vertically.

#### 3.2.1.2 LNAPL Saturation

- Even when LNAPL is observed in monitoring wells, the soil pores are never 100% filled with LNAPL. The LNAPL saturation depends on the geology, LNAPL fluid properties, and release dynamics.
- LNAPL cannot be fully removed from soil by hydraulic recovery. The lowest saturation theoretically attainable by hydraulic recovery is residual saturation.

### 3.2.1.3 Residual LNAPL Saturation

- Residual LNAPL saturations are different for saturated and unsaturated zones. Other things being the same, unsaturated zone saturations are generally lower.
- Seasonal water table fluctuations can continually change the extent of the unsaturated and saturated zones, causing the LNAPL to redistribute vertically. Consequently the amount of mobile LNAPL changes, but the total LNAPL volume is unchanged.
- Residual LNAPL saturation is not a single number, but a range of saturations.

#### 3.2.1.4 Mobile LNAPL

- LNAPL is considered mobile when it will accumulate in wells, assuming that the wells are properly constructed and located.
- LNAPL is mobile when LNAPL saturation is greater than the residual saturation.
- Mobile LNAPL is potentially hydraulically recoverable, but recoverability depends on several factors (see Section 3.2.1.8).

# 3.2.1.5 Migrating LNAPL

• LNAPL is migrating when it can be observed to move over time (i.e., expanding footprint).

- Migration of LNAPL cannot occur unless LNAPL is present within the mobile range of LNAPL saturations.
- LNAPL bodies with a terminated or finite source eventually stop migrating.

# 3.2.1.6 Mobile LNAPL vs. Migrating LNAPL

- Not all mobile LNAPL necessarily migrates, but LNAPL must be mobile in order to migrate.
- Multiple lines of evidence may be needed to make the distinction between mobile and migrating LNAPL.
- Reduction of LNAPL saturation to the residual range is not necessary for arresting LNAPL migration.

#### 3.2.1.7 In-Well LNAPL Thickness

- For the same LNAPL in-well thickness, the volume of LNAPL per unit area of the formation can be different; it is generally higher in coarse-grained soils than in fine-grained soils.
- Due to the dependence of LNAPL thickness on geology and water-table fluctuations, caution should be exercised in using it as a sole metric for recoverability and migration.

# 3.2.1.8 LNAPL Transmissivity

- LNAPL transmissivity is an indicator of the formation to transmit LNAPL to a well.
- LNAPL transmissivity depends on soil type, LNAPL type, LNAPL saturation, and thickness of mobile LNAPL.
- Since LNAPL transmissivity is related to all key variables (see above) that can affect recoverability, it is a better metric than the conventionally used metric of in-well thickness.
- The higher the LNAPL transmissivity, the higher the LNAPL recoverability.

#### Insights into LNAPL Transmissivity as a Performance Metric

Beckett and Lundegard (1997) proposed that appreciable quantities of LNAPL cannot be recovered and that there is little migration risk associated with a well with an LNAPL transmissivity (Tn) of 0.015 ft²/day. However, ITRC LNAPL Team members' experience indicates that hydraulic or pneumatic recovery systems can practically reduce Tn to values between 0.1 and 0.8 ft²/day. Sites in state regulatory programs in California, Kentucky, and Florida have been closed or granted no further action after developing comprehensive LCSMs and operating recovery systems, followed by demonstrating lack of LNAPL recoverability (irrespective of in-well LNAPL thickness) remaining. The Tn values at these sites were estimated to be between 0.1 and 0.8 ft²/day. Lower Tn values can potentially be achieved, but technologies other than hydraulic and pneumatic recovery technologies typically need to be employed to recover additional LNAPL. Further lowering of Tn is difficult and can be inefficient; that is, it can take very long to marginally reduce Tn without much benefit in terms of reduction of LNAPL mass, migration potential, risk, or longevity. A site in Virginia was granted closure after it was demonstrated that the recoverability could not be significantly reduced by multiphase extraction technology below the current status. Tn values occurring at this site were below 0.1 ft²/day. Tn is a relatively new metric; further study and experience may refine this Tn range.

# 3.2.1.9 Concentrations in Groundwater and Vapor

- Most hydrocarbons are multiconstituent mixtures (e.g., gasoline, diesel), the exception being single-constituent LNAPLs (e.g., benzene).
- Concentrations in groundwater and/or vapor depend primarily on LNAPL composition. They have limited dependence on LNAPL saturation.
- Degree of LNAPL saturation has an effect on the longevity of the groundwater/vapor impacts.

# 3.2.1.10 Saturation vs. Composition

- Saturation reduction can be a key objective for a migrating plume.
- Composition change can be a key objective where groundwater and vapor concentrations are to be reduced.
- Where LNAPL migration is not an issue but LNAPL is mobile, LNAPL saturation reduction should be evaluated in terms of added net benefit.

Additional discussion pertaining to concepts stated in Sections 3.2.1.9 and 3.2.1.10 is presented below.

# 3.2.2 Other Key LNAPL Concepts

The following concepts are not a focus of the LNAPLs IBT courses but are important to understanding this guidance.

#### 3.2.2.1 LNAPL Constituent Partitioning

Partitioning refers to the transfer of chemical mass into other phases adjacent to the LNAPL body. One relevant pair of phases, for example, is LNAPL and groundwater. The dissolved concentration of an LNAPL constituent in groundwater, according to Raoult's Law, is the product of its concentration in the LNAPL (mole fraction) and the aqueous solubility of the pure LNAPL constituent and is not based on the saturation of LNAPL in the pore space. For example, if benzene is present in gasoline at 0.5% by weight (0.62 mole %), its effective solubility (equilibrium groundwater concentration) is approximately 11 mg/L (Scenario A, Figure 3-2). If the benzene concentration in gasoline were halved to 0.25% without any measurable reduction in LNAPL saturation (e.g., by soil vapor extraction [SVE]), the corresponding effective solubility would also be halved to about 5.5 mg/L (Scenario C, Figure 3-2).

On the other hand, if the LNAPL saturation were halved with no change in LNAPL composition (e.g., by hydraulic recovery), the dissolved benzene concentration in groundwater would be virtually identical. In this case, however, the longevity of groundwater impacts (Scenario B, Figure 3-2) would reduce some, as the total mass of benzene would be halved also. Similar relationships exist for other constituents in different pairs of phases, for example, LNAPL and soil gas (vapor pressure and mole fraction), groundwater and soil gas (Henry's Law). In summary, the composition of LNAPL and not its mass (or saturation level) is the primary control for concentrations in adjacent phases (groundwater and soil gas).

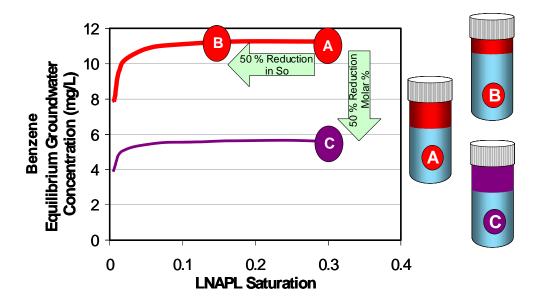


Figure 3-2. Comparison of LNAPL mass or saturation (So) reduction (A to B) and LNAPL composition reduction in constituent concentration in LNAPL (A to C) on dissolved benzene concentrations in groundwater. (Courtesy of S. Garg, Shell, 2009)

### 3.2.2.2 LNAPL Source Longevity

LNAPL source longevity for a specific LNAPL constituent is the time over which the constituent will potentially exist in the environment at concentrations of concern (e.g., longevity of benzene in groundwater from a gasoline LNAPL body—the lower-solubility fraction of LNAPL may still remain once the benzene is dissolved out). For a given site, LNAPL type, and hydrogeology, the longevity of a constituent in groundwater depends primarily on the length of the source zone and the LNAPL saturation within that zone, while its concentrations depend on the composition of the LNAPL.

Figure 3-3 conceptually illustrates the effect of partial LNAPL mass removal on the LNAPL constituent concentrations in a monitoring well positioned downgradient of the source area and screened completely across the initial thickness of LNAPL impacts. The LNAPL body is multiconstituent and uniform. The various cases are simulated for conceptual purposes with several assumptions (e.g., plug flow through the source, equilibrium dissolution, no contribution from the unsaturated zone and no biodegradation or other losses). In reality, these conditions are rarely met, but the concepts conveyed regarding the relative significance of LNAPL composition and saturation are applicable for decision making.

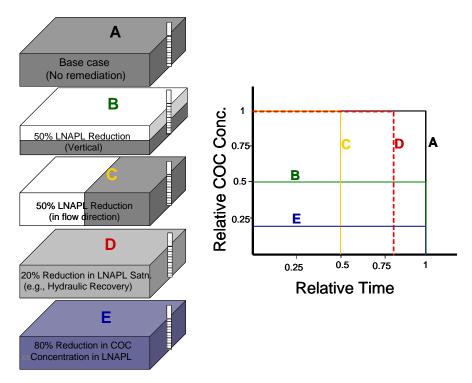


Figure 3-3. Conceptual effect of partial mass recovery on LNAPL constituent plume concentrations and longevity in a monitoring well positioned downgradient from the LNAPL source. Groundwater flow direction is from left to right. The figure assumes plug flow through the source, equilibrium dissolution, and no biodegradation. (Courtesy of S. Garg, Shell, 2009)

Case A: In this base case, where no active remediation is performed, the constituent dissolves into the groundwater until it is completely dissipated from the LNAPL. The groundwater constituent concentration and time to total depletion of the constituent in the other cases are normalized to those for Case A. For example, a relative time of 0.5 indicates that the constituent will completely dissolve away in one-half the time when compared to the base case. Similarly, a relative concentration of 0.5 indicates that the groundwater constituent concentrations in the monitoring well will be one-half of that in the base case.

Case B: In this case, the LNAPL source has been partially cleaned up vertically (e.g., partial excavation through a uniformly impacted LNAPL source). Since the well is screened across the entire thickness of the original LNAPL impacts, the constituent concentration in the monitoring well is reduced by one-half due to dilution. However, since the LNAPL source length is not changed, there is no reduction in the longevity of the groundwater impacts. Another example of this case could be the preferential or selective cleanup of only the coarse-grained layers at a site with interbedded geology.

Case C: In this case, the LNAPL source has been partially removed in the direction of groundwater flow (e.g., the upgradient one-half of the LNAPL source has been excavated, but the other one-half remains due to lack of access for excavation). The groundwater constituent concentrations in the monitoring wells are unchanged, but their longevity is reduced by one-half

since twice as many source pore volumes are flushed from the source in the same amount of time, resulting in the constituent washing out earlier.

Case D: The theoretical end point of hydraulic recovery is residual saturation. Case D represents a scenario where 20% of the LNAPL is removed (reduced LNAPL saturation) via hydraulic recovery, resulting in a corresponding 20% reduction in time (or pore volumes) for complete dissolution of the constituent.

Case E: In this case, the constituent is preferentially removed from the LNAPL (e.g., via air sparging). For simplicity, it is assumed that there is no effect on any of the other LNAPL constituents and that the change in LNAPL saturation is negligible. Drawing from the earlier discussion on partitioning, there is a proportional decrease in groundwater constituent concentration. However, there is no change in the LNAPL source length or the LNAPL saturation; hence, the time required for complete dissolution of the constituent is unchanged.

# 4. CONSIDERATIONS/FACTORS AFFECTING LNAPL REMEDIAL OBJECTIVES AND REMEDIAL TECHNOLOGY SELECTION

The LCSM is the body of information describing aspects of the LNAPL and site setting necessary to satisfy the LNAPL remedial objectives (see ASTM 2007 for additional detailed discussions of the development and use of the LCSM). The LCSM is similar to a conceptual site model, which includes the source, pathway, and receptors, but the emphasis in the LCSM is on the source component (i.e., the LNAPL). Hence, the additional information to consider when mobile LNAPL is present include the following:

- Is there an ongoing LNAPL release?
- What is the LNAPL spatial distribution (i.e., the description of the LNAPL body)?
- Are there risk and exposure issues attributed to the presence of the LNAPL?
- Are there potential explosivity issues associated with the LNAPL?
- What are the LNAPL-specific regulatory requirements?
- What is the LNAPL recoverability?

The risk and exposure issues are typically evaluated through a risk assessment, which evaluates potential exposure and toxicity concerns associated with the presence of LNAPL. Specifically, the risk assessment qualifies and/or quantifies risks associated with potentially completed exposure pathways relating to the LNAPL. If there is a potentially completed exposure pathway (current or future) that results in an unacceptable risk, then the site is deemed to have a risk-based LNAPL concern and an associated LNAPL remedial objective. For example, a site may present an unacceptable risk if the LNAPL migrates to a different location with a sensitive receptor. Another example would be if the LNAPL results in dissolved- or vapor-phase LNAPL constituents that present unacceptable risks to sensitive receptors.

Another potential concern is site topography. Sites with significant topographical changes may present additional migration issues in the form of large LNAPL gradients and/or LNAPL seeps.

Groundwater pumping or site development excavations may also result in large LNAPL gradients and potential for LNAPL migration.

#### 4.1 The LCSM "Science"

The LCSM may comprise some or all of the following scientific and technological information (hereinafter referred to as the "science"):

- site setting (historical and current)—includes land use, groundwater classification, presence and proximity of receptors, etc.)
- geological and hydrogeological information/setting
- LNAPL physical properties (density, viscosity, interfacial tensions, vapor pressure) and chemical properties (constituent solubilities and mole fractions)
- LNAPL body spatial distribution (vertical and horizontal delineation)
- LNAPL mobility and body stability information
- LNAPL recoverability information
- associated dissolved-phase and vapor-phase plume information
- LNAPL natural depletion processes

The level of detail required for a given LCSM is site specific and based on the complexity of environmental conditions at each site, the regulatory framework, and the overall LNAPL site management objectives. In certain situations, where the size of the LNAPL body is relatively small and a presumptive remedy such as soil excavation is adequate to satisfy the LNAPL remedial objectives, the LCSM may be limited, with a primary focus on LNAPL delineation or spatial distribution. In other situations, where a presumptive remedy such as excavation is not feasible, the LCSM needs adequate detail, particularly in terms of hydrogeology and LNAPL spatial distribution and mobility. With the distribution and mobility aspects understood, the recoverability aspects become more straightforward to select and manage.

LNAPL mobility and body stability are typically evaluated using various lines of evidence, including the following:

- historical data (e.g., depth to LNAPL/water levels, in-well thicknesses, evidence of LNAPL
  - migration, stable or shrinking dissolved-phase plume associated with LNAPL, etc.)
- site-specific laboratory data (e.g., total petroleum hydrocarbons [TPH] profiling, LNAPL saturations in soil cores, etc.)
- analytical and/or numerical modeling results
- LNAPL risk assessment issues (including the consideration of both current and potential future site conditions)
- combinations of the above

#### **LCSM Update and Evaluation**

As the project progresses, the current LCSM should be regularly reevaluated in light of additional site/LNAPL data assessment, pilot test data, remedial technology performance metrics, and monitoring data. A complete and up-to-date LCSM allows the best possible decisions about application and operation of remedial technologies to be made (see ASTM 2007).

The extent to which one particular line of evidence may be needed for the LCSM depends on the other available lines of evidence. For example, at a site where there are little or no historical data or where the data sets are extremely sparse, there will be a stronger need for site-specific laboratory data (i.e., the need for extensive sampling and data collection), possibly supplemented with modeling to characterize LNAPL mobility and body stability issues. (In such data-limited situations, modeling may be difficult or particularly unreliable and need to be verified with subsequent data collection.) Conversely, at a site with an abundance of historical data covering the full range of water table fluctuations, there will likely be less need to engage in a comprehensive laboratory program or modeling effort to complete the LCSM.

Associated dissolved-phase and vapor-phase information can provide additional lines of evidence pertaining to the overall stability or instability of the LNAPL body. For example, a stable dissolved-phase plume also suggests that the LNAPL body is stable (i.e., not expanding or moving with time). Conversely, a migrating dissolved-phase plume may suggest that the LNAPL body is not stable. It should be noted that this guidance does not describe the methods and approaches for evaluating the distribution and mobility of dissolved and/or vapor-phase plumes. These phases are addressed in other guidance documents. Rather, the discussion regarding dissolved and vapor phases herein pertains to the assessment of the LNAPL body or source zone.

ASTM 2007 advocates development of an LCSM to evaluate LNAPL sites in a manner consistent with the RBCA process (see ASTM 2002 and 2004 for more information about the RBCA process). ASTM identifies three tiers of LCSMs based on site complexity: Tier 1, Tier 2, and Tier 3 (with site complexity and LCSM requirements increasing with increasing tier level). Generally speaking, the LCSM for a given site is deemed adequate (in terms of level of detail) when the collection of additional information regarding the site/LNAPL will not enhance decision making associated with the LNAPL remedial objectives. Table C-1 in Appendix C identifies example components associated with Tier 1, Tier 2, and Tier 3 LCSMs. Ultimately, however, the judgment of the environmental professional (e.g., environmental consultants, regulators, site owners) must be used to assess whether sufficient information has been gathered to make appropriate remediation decisions.

Although the LCSM is used as the scientific basis for all LNAPL remedial and/or management decisions and strategies, other considerations and factors must also be evaluated during the remedial technology screening and selection process. These other considerations/factors are discussed in following subsections.

# 4.2 LNAPL Remedial Objective, Remediation Goal, and Performance Metrics: Purpose and Relationship to LNAPL Remediation

The technology selection framework sorts the 17 LNAPL remediation technologies considered in this guidance by LNAPL remedial objective, LNAPL remediation goal, and performance metrics. This section describes the interrelationship among these three concepts. The text box on the next page illustrates the concepts by example, and the concepts are used in the screening tool presented in Section 6.

#### LNAPL Remedial Objectives, LNAPL Remediation Goals, and Performance Metrics

Step 1: Identify LNAPL concerns and set an LNAPL remedial objective for each concern: For any one LNAPL occurrence, multiple LNAPL concerns may be identified. An LNAPL remedial objective is set to address each concern. For example:

- Concern 1: LNAPL present in a monitoring well. Objective: Reduce LNAPL mass.
- Concern 2: LNAPL is source of dissolved plume. Objective: Abate accumulation of dissolved phase concentrations from LNAPL source.
- Concern 3: LNAPL migrating. Objective: Terminate LNAPL migration and reduce potential for LNAPL migration.

# Step 2: Set LNAPL remediation goals for each LNAPL remedial objective:

For example, for the concerns LNAPL remedial objectives above:

- Objective 1, Goal 1: Recover LNAPL mass to MEP with dual-pump liquid extraction.
- Objective 2, Goal 2: Abate generation of dissolved-phase impacts with removal of soluble phase with ISCO.
- **Objective 3, Goal 3:** Abate LNAPL migration by sufficient physical removal of mobile LNAPL mass with dual-pump liquid extraction.

### Step 3: Set performance metrics for the LNAPL remediation goal:

For each LNAPL remediation goal, there may be more than one potential performance metric. For Technology Option 1: select one or more.

- **Goal 1 and 3 Metric:** LNAPL transmissivity. **End point:** LNAPL transmissivity decreased to practical limit of hydraulic recovery.
- **Goal 2 Metric**: Stable dissolved plume. **End point**: Stabilized dissolved-plume concentrations and regulatory standards met at compliance point.

# 4.2.1 LNAPL Remedial Objective

To begin proper management of an LNAPL site, one must first determine the problems or concerns that the LNAPL poses at the site. A complete site characterization and LCSM will help to identify these concerns. Once the concerns are identified, appropriate "LNAPL remedial objectives" are set to eliminate the LNAPL concerns at the site. If there are three LNAPL concerns at the site, then an LNAPL remedial objective is set to eliminate each of the three LNAPL concerns at the site. Table 6-1 lists example LNAPL remedial objectives. The LNAPL remedial objectives are generally categorized in Table 6-1 as saturation, or composition-based, remedial objectives. For completeness, LNAPL aesthetics-based remedial objectives are also included in Table 6-1 but are not further discussed in this guidance. These saturation and composition categories are used to organize the technology selection process.

#### 4.2.2 LNAPL Remediation Goal

As stated previously, this guidance provides an LNAPL technology selection framework to systematically evaluate 17 different LNAPL remediation technologies to select the technology(ies) best suited to address the particular LNAPL site conditions. The technology selection framework sorts the technologies into three groups (Section 3.2.2), each reflective of how the technologies in the group remediate LNAPL:

- LNAPL mass recovery (e.g., excavation or dual-pump liquid extraction)
- LNAPL mass control (e.g., physical containment or LNAPL soil stabilization)

• LNAPL phase change (e.g., air sparging/soil vapor extraction [AS/SVE], in situ chemical oxidation [ISCO])

One, two, or all three of the technology groups may be able to achieve the LNAPL remedial objective(s), but the different technology groups use different techniques. Therefore, in the context of an LNAPL technology group, the LNAPL remedial objective is stated as an "LNAPL remediation goal" to specify the condition or end point to be achieved by the technology group to satisfy the LNAPL remedial objective. Table 6-1 lists example LNAPL remediation goals for the example LNAPL remedial objectives.

## 4.2.3 Performance Metrics

For each LNAPL remediation goal, one or more "performance metrics" are defined. Performance metrics are measurable characteristics that relate to the remedial progress of a technology in abating the concern. The different LNAPL remediation technologies function differently (e.g., excavation vs. cosolvent flushing), and therefore, the performance metrics used to demonstrate progress toward and achievement of the LNAPL remediation goal depend on the technology used. Ideally, each performance metric has a predetermined value that describes when the technology has reached the limits of beneficial application. That is the end point metric for the technology chosen. Table 4-1 lists example performance metrics for the example LNAPL remediation goals.

**Table 4-1. Example performance metrics** 

Table 4-1. Example performance metrics				
Example performance metrics	Description/comments			
LNAPL transmissivity	Hydraulic recovery is likely ineffective for plumes exhibiting low LNAPL transmissivity.			
LNAPL/water recovery ratio	Ratio of unit volume of LNAPL recovered per unit volume of water.  Decreasing ratio indicates decreasing recovery effectiveness.			
LNAPL/vapor recovery ratio	Ratio of unit volume of LNAPL recovered per unit volume of vapor.  Decreasing ratio indicates decreasing recovery effectiveness.			
Limited/infrequent in-well LNAPL thickness	Stated LNAPL thickness goal or LNAPL thickness typically not observed in monitoring well under average site conditions. Indicative that LNAPL is not consistently recoverable and the majority of remaining impacts are residual; excavation may be the only potential option.			
Decline curve analysis	Analysis of unit volume of LNAPL recovery or recovery rate per unit time. Declining curve indicates decreasing recovery effectiveness (e.g., decline curve analysis indicates that based on the LNAPL recovered the remaining LNAPL is either small or the time to recover relative to the remaining volume may be impractical).			
Unit cost per gallon LNAPL recovered	Increasing cost/gallon LNAPL recovered indicates decreasing cost- effectiveness (cost may not always be in line with regulatory rules; however, in certain circumstances this metric can be useful).			
Soil concentration/soil concentration profile	Soil concentrations in LNAPL area at regulatory criteria, or desired soil concentration profile demonstrated.			
LNAPL recovery rate vs. estimated LNAPL flux	The recovery system either diminishes the driving LNAPL gradient and/or achieves a higher recovery rate than estimated by flux migration across the width of the LNAPL body front.			
LNAPL saturation profile	Comparison of saturations before and after treatment to demonstrate reduced saturations.			

Example performance metrics	Description/comments
LNAPL body footprint stabilized	Will technology counter existing LNAPL driving gradient and/or capture migrating LNAPL? Comparison of LNAPL plume footprint before and after treatment to demonstrate nonincreasing footprint size.
Dissolved-phase plume stabilized	If exhibited, then it is an indication of a stable LNAPL body.
No first LNAPL occurrence in downgradient well	LNAPL never enters a monitoring well installed outside of LNAPL body.
Soil concentration for soil stability	Concentrations reduced to the regulatory limit.
Soil concentrations	Concentrations reduced to the regulatory limit.
Dissolved-phase concentration	Concentrations reduced to regulatory standard at a compliance point.
Vapor-phase concentration	Concentrations reduced to regulatory standard at a compliance point.
LNAPL composition	Reduced mole fraction of volatile or soluble LNAPL constituents.

# 4.3 LNAPL Remedial Technologies

Many LNAPL remedial technologies exist, each with unique applicability and capability. Some are capable of achieving a greater degree of LNAPL removal than others. One should consider, however, that an increasing capability (aggressiveness) of LNAPL remediation may also increase costs or remedial time frames nonlinearly. Additionally, some technologies are more innovative than others, and while innovation should be encouraged, those technologies may have limited application at the field scale and therefore represent a lower degree of certainty as to their effectiveness and costs. Ideally, the degree of LNAPL remediation is commensurate with that warranted to satisfy applicable risk or non-risk-based federal and state regulations and overall project objectives.

The selected LNAPL remedial technology should align with the particular LNAPL remedial objective and LNAPL remediation goal. As indicated by the different nature of LNAPL remediation goals and performance metrics discussed in the previous section, different LNAPL remedial technologies have different applicability and capabilities. Mismatching an LNAPL remedial objective and technology does not work. While there may be other categories for different remediation types and variations on the types, for the purposes of this guidance, the LNAPL remedial technologies are divided into three basic groups:

- LNAPL mass-recovery technology
- LNAPL mass-control technology
- LNAPL phase-change technology

The three technology groups are intended to help associate a technology with the general context of how that technology remediates the LNAPL. Further, the three technology groups illustrate how a remedial technology can be used in the context of the LNAPL remedial objectives and remediation goals. A specific technology, however, may not necessarily be a pure end member of the technology group to which it is assigned. For example, phase-change remediation technologies inherently reduce LNAPL saturation but via an intermediate process of partitioning the LNAPL to another phase (LNAPL volatilization to the vapor phase, LNAPL dissolution to the dissolved phase), rather than direct bulk removal as in the case of hydraulic recovery (e.g., skimming).

The technologies are assigned to a technology group based on the primary mechanism by which they address LNAPL and whether they are used primarily to address saturation or composition objectives, not by their secondary or coincidental effects. In instances where they equally address saturation and composition objectives, they are identified as both LNAPL mass-recovery and LNAPL phase-change technologies. The applicable technology type is stated for each of the 17 technologies considered in this guidance as the technology is introduced in Table 5-1. Table 5-2 indicates whether the technology can be applicable to a composition objective, saturation objective, or both. In this regard, there may appear to be an inconsistency with Table 5-1, but the LNAPLs Team chose to acknowledge the secondary or coincidental benefits in Table 5-2, with the primary mechanism highlighted.

# 4.3.1 LNAPL Mass-Recovery Technology

LNAPL mass-recovery technologies directly recover LNAPL via physical removal in the case of excavation or hydraulic recovery (e.g., LNAPL pumping or skimming). Hydraulic recovery may be pursued with or without flow augmentation by using remedial techniques that reduce LNAPL viscosity or interfacial tension (e.g., surfactants or solvents), thereby enhancing LNAPL flow. LNAPL mass-recovery technologies address saturation-based LNAPL remedial objectives. With the exception of excavation, which can achieve complete LNAPL removal, subject to logistical and practical limits, LNAPL mass recovery using pumping or skimming technologies is limited to reducing LNAPL saturation to residual saturation. At residual saturation, LNAPL will not flow and, therefore, hydraulic recovery is no longer possible (see Section 3.2.1.8 for other discussion regarding the limit of hydraulic recovery). Some technologies, however, change the LNAPL properties and enhance hydraulic recovery, further reducing the residual LNAPL saturation. Given limitations subsequently described in this guidance, however, at the limit of hydraulic recovery technologies, some LNAPL will remain at saturations above residual. LNAPL massrecovery technologies are the most frequently used technologies for LNAPL remediation. Appropriate design and implementation of such systems is commonplace, and their costs and technical limits are generally well understood. LNAPL mass-recovery technologies are discussed in Section 5.

#### 4.3.2 LNAPL Phase-Change Technology

LNAPL phase-change technologies do not directly remove LNAPL from the environment as is the case for LNAPL mass-recovery technologies. Instead, LNAPL phase-change technologies exploit the tendencies of LNAPLs to partition to other phases by increasing the rates of volatilization or dissolution of the LNAPL constituents by different means. Those LNAPL constituents are then degraded or captured in the vapor or dissolved phase and removed from the environment. As the LNAPL constituents are removed from the LNAPL, the composition of a multiconstituent LNAPL is changed by loss of the LNAPL constituents that readily degrade, volatilize, or dissolve from the LNAPL phase-change technologies are thus primarily applicable to composition-based LNAPL remedial objectives. With LNAPL phase change comes some saturation reduction (e.g., SVE for gasoline LNAPL can reduce bulk LNAPL saturation). These technologies may therefore have some secondary application for saturation-based LNAPL remedial objectives.

LNAPL phase-change technologies are not limited by residual LNAPL saturation because they do not depend on the presence of mobile LNAPL. Some LNAPL phase-change technologies are more elaborate to design and implement than LNAPL mass-recovery technologies, and their costs and limits may be not be as well understood as those of LNAPL mass-recovery technologies. Thus, LNAPL phase-change technologies may be more costly to design and deploy, but strategic/targeted application may minimize such limitations and possibly shorten the overall LNAPL remediation life cycle. For example, to achieve a remedial objective of LNAPL recovery to saturations less than residual, it might be more appropriate to hold off deployment of the LNAPL phase-change remedial technology until after an LNAPL mass-recovery technology has reached its recovery limit or an LNAPL remediation goal is reached that is set to transition between the two technologies. LNAPL phase-change technologies are identified in Section 5, but some may also be identified as LNAPL mass-recovery technologies, depending on how the technology is deployed.

### 4.3.3 LNAPL Mass-Control Technology

LNAPL mass-control technologies stabilize a migrating LNAPL by reducing the LNAPL saturation via blending a binding agent with the LNAPL zone (mixing technologies) or by physically blocking LNAPL migration (containment technologies). Such technologies alone may satisfactorily meet the remedial objective or can be used in combination with LNAPL mass-recovery or LNAPL phase-change technologies. Additional long-term operation and maintenance and stewardship requirements may also be warranted, depending on site conditions and property use. Specifically, LNAPL mass-control technologies are primarily suited for saturation-based LNAPL remedial objectives by limiting mobility or eliminating migration. The containment technologies are limited in applicability to LNAPL saturations in excess of residual saturation, since at residual saturations the LNAPL body is, by definition, immobile. In some instances, mixing technologies may also reduce cross-media impacts (e.g., recharge infiltration and leaching through the LNAPL zone) since some binding agents (e.g., Portland cement) can reduce the soil permeability of the LNAPL zone or degrade the volatile or soluble LNAPL constituents. LNAPL mass-control technologies are identified in Section 5.

#### 4.4 Other Considerations/Factors that Affect Remedial Alternatives

Other considerations/factors may need to be assessed in conjunction with the LCSM to establish the true LNAPL concerns for the site, identify applicable LNAPL remedial objectives, and evaluate potential remedial/management strategies:

- LNAPL regulatory requirements
- additional considerations (business, stakeholder, community, etc.)

LNAPL concerns and associated LNAPL remedial objectives may be associated with regulatory requirements or additional considerations such as business plans, stakeholder concerns, and community issues. Stakeholders often have valuable information about site characteristics and history that can enhance the evaluation process and improve the quality of remediation and monitoring decisions. Sampling, evaluation, and deployment decisions need to take into account

the current usage of the site and businesses' and community's planned or potential future use of the site. Table 4-2 lists common stakeholder interests, in no particular order of importance.

Table 4-2. Example of stakeholder interests (modified from EPA 2005b)

Stakeholder	Interests
Facility owner	Protect human health and the environment
	Achieve regulatory compliance
	Use risk-based techniques
	Minimize/eliminate disruption of operations
	Minimize costs
	<ul> <li>Reduce long-term treatment and liabilities</li> </ul>
Regulatory agencies	Protect human health and the environment
	Protect groundwater resources
	Achieve regulatory compliance
	Eliminate off-site impacts
	Involve stakeholders
	Maintain reasonable schedule
	Obtain reimbursement for oversight costs
Other stakeholders (local/county	Protect human health and the environment
agencies, property owners,	Optimize zoning
special interest groups, etc.)	Maximize tax revenues
	Accelerate remediation schedule
	Maximize quality of life
	Protect groundwater resources
	Protect property values
	Preserve land use options

Some regulatory agencies adopt an RBCA approach where the regulatory requirements are directly connected to the identified site risks (i.e., the objective of the regulatory requirement is to mitigate the identified unacceptable risk). Other regulatory requirements/drivers are based on statutes and policies and not necessarily connected to site-specific risk issues.

Some states recognize that the best practices to implement for a particular site or portion of a site, based on a scientific understanding of LNAPL behavior and recoverability, do not necessarily satisfy statutes, regulations, and policies. Some states use the site engineering and chemical data to determine or evaluate the appropriate LNAPL remedy end points that should be applied to a particular site, without constraint of conflicting statutes, regulations, or policies.

Wisconsin uses primarily three assessment parameters: soil type, LNAPL fluid properties, and apparent LNAPL thickness in monitoring wells (WDC/WDNR 2008). Data associated with these parameters are used to evaluate whether LNAPL is migrating or stable and whether the LNAPL volume is significant. This type of evaluation is used to determine whether recovery actions are warranted. Assessment data and some form of feasibility testing are used to identify a remedy and establish credible expectations of the remedy during the selection process. This process and results are compared to risk factors and receptors if the data and testing suggest that active LNAPL recovery is not practicable. If there are no receptors, the overall risk is low, and future conditions are unlikely to change, then exhaustive testing of unproven technologies may not be warranted, and the focus is shifted to other remedies, such as excavation (if practical) or passive

management alternatives (limited groundwater monitoring) if the dissolved-phase plume associated with the LNAPL is not expanding or threatening potential receptors.

Other states address the human health and environmental concerns associated with LNAPL releases by integrating risk-based decision making into the LNAPL management process (TCEQ 2008). LNAPL remediation goals are specifically defined end points that offer risk-based protective measures and define specific readily achievable MEP recovery goals. LNAPL recovery goals typically include recovery to residual LNAPL saturation, recovery until effective LNAPL removal is exhausted, or recovery until LNAPL migration has halted. Additionally, the Texas guidance clarifies when LNAPL recovery is required and when a control-based alternative may be available.

States such as Wyoming, bound by statute to enforce LNAPL remedial options based on nondegradation of state waters, typically require active LNAPL recovery until LNAPL is no longer detected in a monitoring well. Some of these states, however, enforce the statute with a more flexible management policy if potential receptors are protected. With respect to long-term management of the site, some degree of treatment or monitoring is required regardless of the time frame, until restoration of the groundwater resource is attained.

### 4.5 Integration of the LCSM and LNAPL Remedial Technology Selection

The science and other considerations need to be evaluated concurrently, in a parallel manner, to ensure that the basic framework for the LCSM has been developed to the appropriate extent for the given site, and is acceptable under the applicable regulatory program. Once the framework has been developed, the LCSM continues to evolve through an iterative refinement process until the final LNAPL remedy has been selected and evaluated for the site. Hence, the process begins with a simpler LCSM and may move to a more complex analysis as dictated by the site requirements, costs, uncertainties, and judgment of the stakeholders.

The LCSM provides the information necessary to determine whether or not LNAPL remediation is warranted, and if it is warranted, the basis for LNAPL remediation (e.g., concern, portion/condition of LNAPL body needing remediation, and urgency). As stated earlier, the decision to require or conduct LNAPL remediation is outside the scope of this guidance. The LCSM information is integrated into the LNAPL remedial selection process as presented in Sections 6–8. Section 5 provides an overview of the LNAPL remedial technology selection process.

#### 5. LNAPL REMEDIAL TECHNOLOGY SELECTION PROCESS OVERVIEW

The following sections of this guidance explain the remedial technology selection process. The process is illustrated in Figure 5-1 as a somewhat stepwise, linear process; however, remedy selection is seldom linear. The focus, therefore, should not be *when* (i.e., in what sequence) each of these sections is addressed but rather that they *are* addressed, *sufficiently*. If they are, then the regulating authority can be confident that an optimum remedial strategy is being proposed, and the proposing entity can be confident that the proposal is likely to be effective and ultimately approved.

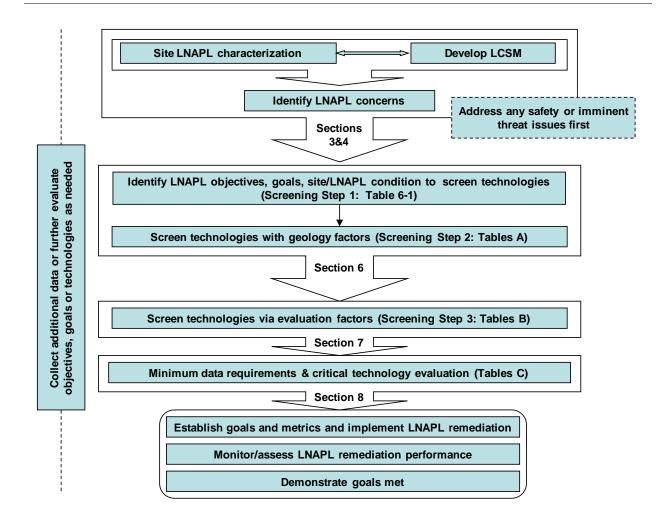


Figure 5-1. LNAPL technology screening, selection, and implementation overview.

As seen in Figure 5-1, after LCSM development and identifying the LNAPL concerns and LNAPL remedial objectives, Section 6 begins the remedial technology screening process. Table 5-1 summarizes the 17 technologies addressed in this guidance. As stated earlier, these are the technologies the LNAPLs Team has most experience with, and some are more innovative or have a more proven LNAPL remediation track record than others. Table 5-2 summarizes information about each of the technologies. Table 5-2 is intended to be used not for remedy selection but to gain basic information about the technologies. Because of the number of potential technology candidates and the wide array of applicability of the technologies, selection of an appropriate technology is multifaceted. A good selection process considers the LNAPL remedial objectives in light of the overall site objectives, LNAPL remediation goals, site conditions, LNAPL type, and other factors. Sections 6-8 of this guidance establish an LNAPL remedial technology selection framework and present screening process steps to simplify and streamline the LNAPL remedial selection process. At each step additional site information/data may be needed to refine the LCSM to complete the steps. To assist with this stepwise screening process, Appendix A provides a series of three tables (A-, B-, and C-series tables) on each of the 17 technologies considered in this guidance that correlate with Sections 6, 7, and 8, respectively. Other technologies that develop in the future can be added to this framework.

Table 5-1. Overview of LNAPL remedial technologies

		le 5-1. Overview of LNAPL remedial technologies
	LNAPL technology	Description of technology
1.	Excavation	LNAPL body is physically removed and properly treated or disposed (LNAPL
_	Dhysical or hydroylis	mass recovery).
2.	Physical or hydraulic	Subsurface barrier is constructed to prevent or impede LNAPL migration
	containment (barrier	(LNAPL mass control).
	wall, French drain,	
	slurry wall, wells,	
3.	trenches) In situ soil mixing	LNAPL body is physically/chemically bound within a stabilized mass to reduce
٥.	(stabilization)	mobility (LNAPL mass control).
4.	Natural source zone	LNAPL constituents are naturally depleted from the LNAPL body over time by
٦.	depletion (NSZD)	volatilization, dissolution, absorption and, degradation (LNAPL phase-change
	depiction (NOZD)	remediation).
5.	Air sparging/soil	AS injects air into LNAPL body to volatilize LNAPL constituents, and vapors
	vapor extraction	are vacuum extracted. AS or SVE can also be used individually if conditions
	(AS/SVE)	are appropriate (LNAPL phase-change remediation).
6.	LNAPL skimming	LNAPL is hydraulically recovered from the top of the groundwater column
	- ···· <b>9</b>	within a well (LNAPL mass recovery).
7.	Bioslurping/enhanced	LNAPL is remediated via a combination of vacuum-enhanced recovery and
	fluid recovery (EFR)	bioventing processes (LNAPL phase-change remediation).
8.	Dual-pump liquid	LNAPL is hydraulically recovered by using two pumps simultaneously to
	extraction (DPLE)	remove LNAPL and groundwater (LNAPL mass recovery).
9.	Multiphase extraction	LNAPL and groundwater are removed through the use of two dedicated
	(MPE)(dual pump)	pumps. Vacuum enhancement is typically added to increase LNAPL hydraulic
		recovery rates (LNAPL mass recovery).
10.	Multiphase extraction	LNAPL is recovered by applying a vacuum to simultaneously remove LNAPL,
	(MPE) (single pump)	vapors, and groundwater (LNAPL mass recovery).
11.	Water flooding (incl.	Water is injected to enhance the hydraulic LNAPL gradient toward recovery
	hot water flooding)	wells. Hot water may be injected to reduce interfacial tension and viscosity of
		the LNAPL and further enhance LNAPL removal by hydraulic recovery (LNAPL
40		mass recovery).
12.	In situ chemical	LNAPL is depleted by accelerating LNAPL solubilization by the addition of a
40	oxidation (ISCO)	chemical oxidant into the LNAPL zone (LNAPL phase-change remediation).
13.	Surfactant-enhanced	A surfactant is injected that increases LNAPL solubilization and LNAPL
	subsurface	mobility. The dissolved phase and LNAPL are then recovered via hydraulic
1.1	remediation (SESR) Cosolvent flushing	recovery (LNAPL phase-change remediation and LNAPL mass recovery).  A solvent is injected that increases LNAPL solubilization and LNAPL mobility.
14.	Cosolverit ilustiling	The dissolved phase and LNAPL are then recovered via hydraulic recovery
		(LNAPL phase-change remediation and LNAPL mass recovery).
15	Steam/hot-air	LNAPL is removed by forcing steam into the aquifer to vaporize, solubilize,
15.	injection	and induce LNAPL flow. Vapors, dissolved phase, and LNAPL are recovered
	injudion	via vapor extraction and hydraulic recovery (LNAPL phase-change
		remediation, and LNAPL mass recovery).
16.	Radio-frequency	Electromagnetic energy is used to heat soil and groundwater to reduce the
	heating (RFH)	viscosity and interfacial tension of LNAPL for enhanced hydraulic recovery.
1	J ( /	Vapors and dissolved phase may also be recovered via vapor extraction and
		hydraulic recovery (LNAPL phase-change remediation and LNAPL mass
		recovery).
17.	Three- and six-phase	Electrical energy is used to heat soil and groundwater to vaporize volatile
	electrical resistance	LNAPLs constituents and reduce the viscosity and interfacial tension of
	heating	LNAPL for enhanced hydraulic recovery. Vapors and dissolved phase may
1		also be recovered via vapor extraction and hydraulic recovery (LNAPL phase-
		change remediation and LNAPL mass recovery).

Table 5-2. Summary information for remediation technologies

LNAPL technology	Advantages	Disadvantages <sup>a</sup>	Applicable geology (fine, coarse) <sup>b</sup>	Applicable to unsaturated zone, saturated zone <sup>c</sup>	Applicable type of LNAPL <sup>d</sup>	LNAPL remedial objective type (saturation, composition) <sup>e</sup>	Potential time frame <sup>f</sup>	Appendix A reference table numbers
Excavation	100% removal, time frame	Accessibility, depth limitations, cost, waste disposal	F, C	U+S	LV, LS, HV, HS	Sat + Comp	V. short	A-1.x
Physical or hydraulic containment (barrier wall, French drain, slurry wall)	Source control, mitigation of downgradient risk	Hydraulic control required, site management, cost, depth and geologic limitations	F, C	S	LV, LS, HV, HS	Sat + Comp	V. long	A-2.x
In situ soil mixing (stabilization)	Time frame, source control	Accessibility, required homogeneity, depth limitations, cost, long-term residual management	F, C	U+S	LV, LS, HV, HS	Sat + Comp	V. short to short	A-3.x
Natural source zone depletion	No disruption, implementable, low carbon footprint	Time frame, containment	F, C	U+S	HV, HS	Sat + Comp	V. long	A-4.x
Air sparging/soil vapor extraction	Proven, implementable, vapor control	Does not treat heavy-end LNAPLs/low-permeability soils, off-gas vapor management	С	U+S	HV, HS	Sat + Comp	Short to medium	A-5.x
LNAPL skimming	Proven, implementable	Time frame, limited to mobile LNAPL, ROI <sup>g</sup>	F, C	S	LV, LS, HV, HS	Sat	Long to v. long	A-6.x
Bioslurping/ enhanced fluid recovery	Proven, implementable, vapor control	Time frame, limited to mobile LNAPL, ROI	F, C	U+S	LV, LS, HV, HS	Sat + Comp	Long to v. long	A-7.x
Dual-pump liquid extraction	Proven, implementable, hydraulic control	Time frame, limited to mobile LNAPL, ROI	С	S	LV, LS, HV, HS, > residual	Sat	Long to v. long	A-8.x
Multiphase extraction (dual pump)	Proven, implementable, hydraulic control	Generated fluids treatment	С	S	LV, LS, HV, HS, > residual	Sat + Comp	Medium	A-9.x

Table 5-2. Summary information for remediation technologies

	ı	Table 5-2. Summar	j 111101111 <b>111</b>					
LNAPL technology	Advantages	Disadvantages <sup>a</sup>	Applicable geology (fine, coarse) <sup>b</sup>	Applicable to unsaturated zone, saturated zone <sup>c</sup>	Applicable type of LNAPL <sup>d</sup>	LNAPL remedial objective type (saturation, composition) <sup>e</sup>	Potential time frame <sup>f</sup>	Appendix A reference table numbers
Multiphase extraction (single pump)	Proven, implementable, hydraulic control, vapor control	Generated fluids treatment	С	U+S	LV, LS, HV, HS, > residual	Sat + Comp	Medium	A-10.x
Water flooding (incl. hot water flooding)	Proven, implementable	Capital equipment, hydraulic control required, homogeneity, flood sweep efficiency <sup>h</sup>	С	S	LV, LS, HV, HS, > residual	Sat	Short	A-11.x
In situ chemical oxidation	Time frame, source removal	Rate-limited hydraulic control required, by-products, cost, vapor generation, rebound, accessibility/spacing homogeneity, MNO <sub>2</sub> crusting	С	U (ozone oxidant) + S	HV, HS	Comp	V. short to short	A-12.x
Surfactant- enhanced subsurface remediation	Time frame, source removal	Hydraulic control required, by-products, cost, dissolved COCs <sup>i</sup> treatment, required homogeneity, water treatment, access	С	S	LV, LS, HV, HS	Sat + Comp	V. short to short	A-13.x
Cosolvent flushing	Time frame, source removal	Hydraulic control required, by-products, cost, vapor generation, access, sweep efficiency	С	S	LV, LS, HV, HS	Sat + Comp	V. short to short	A-14.x
Steam/hot-air injection	Time frame, source removal, proven, implementable	Hydraulic control required, capital equipment, cost, required homogeneity, vapor generation, access, sweep efficiency	С	U+S	LV, LS, HV, HS	Sat + Comp	V. short	A-15.x
Radio-frequency heating	Time frame, source removal, proven, implementable	Hydraulic control required, by-products, cost, vapor generation, access	F	U+S	LV, LS, HV, HS	Sat + Comp	V. short	A-16.x

Table 5-2. Summary information for remediation technologies

LNAPL technology	Advantages	Disadvantages <sup>a</sup>	Applicable geology (fine, coarse) <sup>b</sup>	Applicable to unsaturated zone, saturated zone <sup>c</sup>	Applicable type of LNAPL <sup>d</sup>	LNAPL remedial objective type (saturation, composition) <sup>e</sup>	Potential time frame <sup>f</sup>	Appendix A reference table numbers
Three- and six- phase electrical resistance heating	Low- permeability soils, time frame, source removal	Hydraulic control required, by-products, cost, energy required, vapors, spacing, access	F	U+S	LV, LS, HV, HS	Sat + Comp	V. short	A-17.x

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> Any of these technologies may have particular state-specific permitting requirements. Check with your state regulatory agency.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> Applicable geology: F = clay to silt, C = sand to gravel.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>c</sup> Applicable zone: U = unsaturated zone, S = saturated zone.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>d</sup> LNAPL type: LV, LS = low volatility, low solubility, medium or heavy LNAPL (e.g., weathered gasoline, diesel, jet fuel, fuel oil, crude oil); HV, HS = high volatility, high solubility, light LNAPL with significant percentage of volatile or soluble constituents (e.g., gasoline, benzene); > residual = only for LNAPL saturation greater than residual.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>e</sup> Primary mechanism is in bold.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>f</sup> V. short = <1 year, Short = 1–3 years, Medium = 2–5 years, Long = 5–10 years, V. long = >10 years.

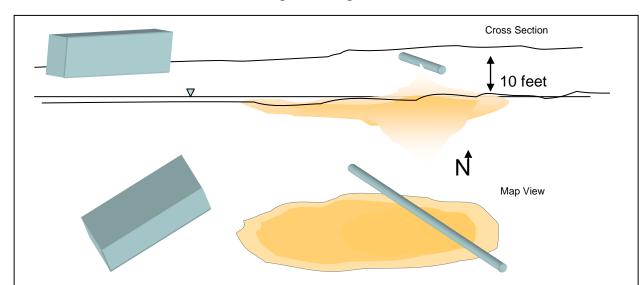
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>g</sup> ROI = radius of influence.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>h</sup> Sweep efficiency is analogous to ROI, but injection technology refers to effectiveness of injectate dispersal (sweep).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>i</sup>COC = constituent of concern.

Using Section 6 (see Figure 5-1), the user can first screen the technologies based on their conceptual potential to achieve LNAPL remedial objectives, given the general site and LNAPL conditions. The second step in Section 6 is to evaluate the technologies based on their geologic factors, referring to the A-series tables in Appendix A. Leaving Section 6, the user will have a list of technologies that have the conceptual potential to achieve the LNAPL remedial objectives, given the geologic conditions at the site. Further screening is performed using Section 7 and the B-series tables (see Figure 5-1), based on other important evaluation factors that carry varying degrees of significance with respect to the site, including remedial time frame, public concern, carbon footprint, and site use. The final evaluation step is to select a technology based on engineering data requirements (see Figure 5-1). The C-series tables will assist the user in recognizing the critical requirements that must be evaluated for selecting the final technology and for establishing LNAPL remediation goals and performance metrics. It is at this step where ability to achieve the LNAPL remedial objective is critically assessed.

The example case introduced below and developed in Sections 6 and 7 illustrates how to use the screening tools provided in those sections. The example case ends at Section 7 with a screened list of potentially viable and acceptable technologies that could then be implemented or further screened in the more technical evaluation process explained in Section 8.



An historical LNAPL release from a gasoline pipeline was discovered during pipeline upgrade work. The cause of the LNAPL release was abated at some time in the past. The LNAPL is potentially mobile, but the LNAPL footprint is not expanding under current site conditions. The LNAPL impacts an unconfined aquifer not designated for domestic use.

#### Geologic/Hydrogeologic and LNAPL Conditions

- Unsaturated zone: fine-grained siltstone/mudstone (F).
- Saturated zone: silt to fine sand (F).
- · Groundwater is unconfined.
- LNAPL at the capillary fringe and within the saturated zone (S).
- LNAPL is light (HS, HV).

#### **LNAPL Concerns**

- LNAPL body is mobile and could be induced to migrate.
- LNAPL is a source of dissolved-phase groundwater impact.

#### 6. PRELIMINARY LNAPL REMEDIAL TECHNOLOGY SCREENING

This section defines a preliminary "screening" process to narrow the list of 17 LNAPL remedial technologies introduced in Table 5-1 to potentially applicable technologies given the site LNAPL concerns, remedial objectives, remediation goals, and site and LNAPL conditions. The technologies screened for applicability possess the minimum capabilities anticipated to meet performance requirements. Other technologies may be more than capable of meeting performance requirements and could be considered, but to focus the effort, only the technologies with the minimum capabilities are considered or are screened and identified for further evaluation.

The technology screening process has two-steps (Figure 6-1). Table 6-1 is used for Screening Step 1. The **Geologic factors** portion of the A-series table (Figure 6-1) in Appendix A for each technology screened in Table 6-1 is used for Screening Step 2. Each step is described below. These two screening steps produce a narrowed list of potentially appropriate technologies that can be further evaluated, using the process described in Section 7.

## 6.1 Technology Screening Step 1

#### 6.1.1 Overview of Screening Tool Table 6-1

The Table 6-1 screening tool matches LNAPL remedial technologies with stated LNAPL remedial objectives and associated remediation goals and site and LNAPL conditions. LNAPL remedial objectives and remediation goals, explained in Section 4, are based on the site-specific LNAPL concerns.

Following adequate and appropriate LNAPL assessment and LCSM development, the potential LNAPL concern(s) at the site, if any, are identified. For each identified concern, the associated LNAPL remedial objective to specifically resolve that LNAPL concern is established. The first column of Table 6-1 lists a range of LNAPL remedial objectives covering the typical spectrum of LNAPL concerns at sites.

An LNAPL remedial objective commonly has more than one LNAPL remediation goal (column 2, Table 6-1), reflecting that typically more than one technology can achieve the LNAPL remedial objective. The LNAPL remediation goal is basically a restatement of the LNAPL remedial objective in the context of the remediation technology. If multiple LNAPL remediation goals exist for an LNAPL remedial objective, then the objective can be achieved in multiple ways. Together, the technology group and performance metrics columns (columns 3 and 4, Table 6-1) explain how the LNAPL is addressed in the context of that goal and how achievement of the goal is demonstrated (metrics). The performance metrics are different for the different LNAPL remediation goals, but all signal achievement of the LNAPL remedial objective. A suite of potentially applicable technologies are associated with each LNAPL remediation goal.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The potentially applicable technologies listed in Table 6-1 are limited to those most likely to be selected from, in the opinion of the LNAPLs Team. Other technologies than those listed may be conceptually applicable, but in the opinion of the LNAPLs Team, they are considerably less likely to survive screening and so were not listed.

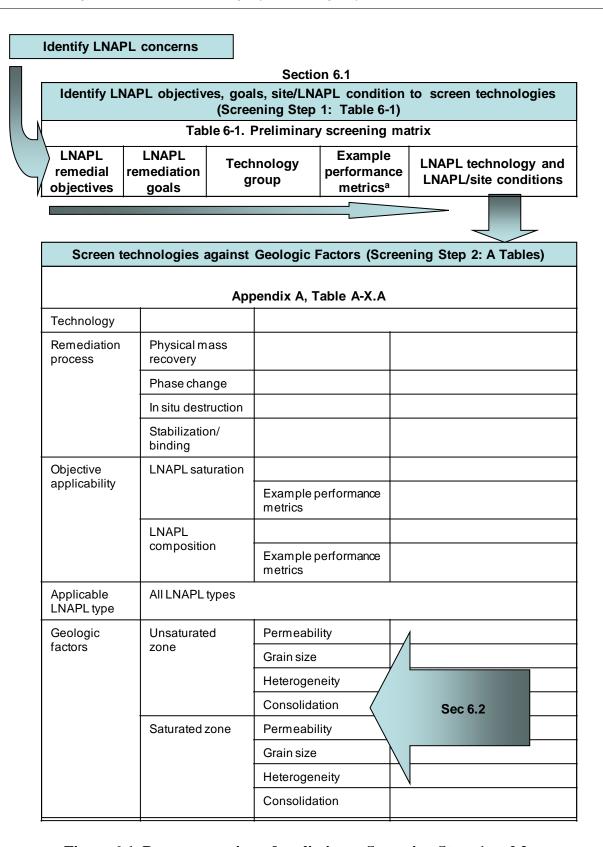


Figure 6-1. Process overview of preliminary Screening Steps 1 and 2.

**Table 6-1. Preliminary screening matrix** 

LNAPL remedial objective	LNAPL remediation goal	Technology group	Example performance metrics <sup>a</sup>	LNAPL technology and LNAPL/ site conditions <sup>b,c</sup>
-		LNA	PL saturation-based remedial objectives	
Reduce LNAPL saturation when LNAPL is above the residual range	Recover LNAPL to maximum extent practicable	LNAPL mass recovery	LNAPL transmissivity     Limits of technology     Limited/infrequent well thickness     Decline curve analysis     Asymptotic performance of the recovery system     Cost of mass removal     Soil concentration at regulatory standard	<ul> <li>DPLE <sup>C, S, LV, LS, HV, HS</sup></li> <li>MPE (dual pump) <sup>C, S, LV, LS, HV, HS</sup></li> <li>MPE (single pump) <sup>C, S, LV, LS, HV, HS</sup></li> <li>Water flooding <sup>C, S, LV, LS, HV, HS</sup></li> <li>LNAPL skimming <sup>F, C, S, LV, LS, HV, HS</sup></li> <li>Bioslurping/EFR <sup>F, C, U, S, LV, LS, HV, HS</sup></li> <li>Excavation <sup>F, C, U, S, LV, LS, HV, HS</sup></li> </ul>
Reduce LNAPL when LNAPL is within residual saturation range	Further abate LNAPL beyond hydraulic or pneumatic recovery	LNAPL mass recovery	<ul> <li>Soil concentration at regulatory standard</li> <li>Limits of technology</li> <li>Asymptotic mass removal</li> <li>Cost of mass removal</li> <li>Soil concentration at regulatory standard</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Cosolvent flushing <sup>C, S, LV, LS, HV, HS</sup></li> <li>SESR <sup>C, S, LV, LS, HV, HS</sup></li> <li>AS/SVE <sup>C, U, S, HV, HS</sup></li> <li>ISCO <sup>C, U**</sup>, S, HV, HS</li> <li>ISFH <sup>F, U, S, LV, LS, HV, HS</sup></li> <li>Three- and six-phase heating <sup>F, U, S, LV, LS, HV, HS</sup></li> <li>Steam/hot-air injection <sup>C, U, S, LV, LS, HV, HS</sup></li> <li>NSZD <sup>F, C, U, S, HV, HS</sup></li> </ul>
Terminate LNAPL body migration and reduce potential for LNAPL migration	Abate LNAPL body migration by sufficient physical removal of mobile LNAPL mass	LNAPL mass recovery	<ul> <li>Total system recovery rate vs. background LNAPL flux</li> <li>LNAPL saturation profile</li> <li>LNAPL footprint/center of mass stabilization</li> <li>Stable dissolved-phase plume concentrations, dissolved-plume shape</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Excavation F, C, U, S, LV, LS, HV, HS</li> <li>DPLE C, S, LV, LS, HV, HS</li> <li>MPE (dual pump) C, S, LV, LS, HV, HS</li> <li>MPE (single pump) C, S, LV, LS, HV, HS</li> </ul>
	Stop LNAPL migration by physical barrier	LNAPL mass control	No first LNAPL occurrence downgradient	Physical containment (barrier wall, French drain, slurry wall)     F, C, S, LV, LS, HV, HS
	Sufficiently stabilize mobile LNAPL fraction to prevent migration	LNAPL mass control	<ul> <li>Stable dissolved-phase plume, dissolved-plume shape</li> <li>No first LNAPL occurrence downgradient in LNAPL-unaffected soils</li> </ul>	In situ soil mixing (stabilization) F, C, V, LV, LS, HV, HS

LNAPL remedial objective	LNAPL remediation goal	Technology group	Example performance metrics <sup>a</sup>	LNAPL technology and LNAPL/ site conditions <sup>b,c</sup>								
	LNAPL compositional-based remedial objectives											
Abate accumulation of unacceptable constituent concentrations in soil vapor and/or dissolved phase from an LNAPL source d	Abate unacceptable vapor accumulations by sufficient depletion of volatile constituents in LNAPL	LNAPL phase change and LNAPL mass recovery	<ul> <li>LNAPL composition change</li> <li>Soil volatile organic compound (VOC) concentrations to below regulatory standard</li> <li>Soil vapor plume concentrations to below regulatory standard</li> <li>Asymptotic performance of the recovery system</li> <li>Cost of mass removal</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>AS/SVE C, U, S, HV, HS</li> <li>RFH F, U, S, LV, LS, HV, HS</li> <li>Three- and six-phase heating F, U, S, LV, LS, HV, HS</li> <li>Steam/hot-air injection C, U, S, LV, LS, HV, HS</li> </ul>								
	Abate unacceptable soil vapor concentrations by physical barrier or containment	LNAPL mass (vapor) control	Soil VOC concentrations to below regulatory standard	<ul> <li>Physical or hydraulic containment (vapor barrier, barrier wall) F, C, S, LV, LS, HV, HS</li> <li>SVE (vapor management and collection) C, U, S, HV, HS</li> </ul>								
	Control or treat soluble plume to abate unacceptable dissolved-phase concentrations at a specified compliance point	LNAPL mass control (interception of dissolved-phase plume)	<ul> <li>No first constituent occurrence at unacceptable levels downgradient</li> <li>Dissolved-phase regulatory standard met at compliance point</li> <li>Reduced dissolved-phase concentrations downgradient of the barrier</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Modified AS for enhanced biodegradation (e.g., oxygen injection) C, U, S, HV, HS, LS, LV</li> <li>Physical or hydraulic containment (barrier wall, French drain, slurry wall, wells, trenches) F, C, S, LV, LS, HV, HS</li> <li>DPLE C, S, LV, LS, HV, HS</li> <li>MPE (dual pump) C, S, LV, LS, HV, HS</li> <li>MPE (single pump) C, S, LV, LS, HV, HS</li> <li>NSZD F, C, U, S, HV, HS</li> </ul>								
Reduce constituent concentrations in soil vapor and/or dissolved phase from an LNAPL source	Further reduction of groundwater and vapor concentration beyond acceptable levels	LNAPL phase change		NSZD F, C, U, S, HV, HS								

LNAPL remedial objective	LNAPL remediation goal	Technology group	Example performance metrics <sup>a</sup>	LNAPL technology and LNAPL/ site conditions <sup>b,c</sup>
		LNA	APL aesthetic-based remedial objectives	
Aesthetic LNAPL concern	Geotechnical soil instability abated	LNAPL mass recovery	Specific soil concentration that results in desired soil stability	Excavation F, C, U, S, LV, LS, HV, HS     NSZD F, C, U, S, HV, HS
abated (saturation objective)		LNAPL mass control	Soil concentrations remain stable or decreasing     Acceptable structural strength	<ul> <li>In situ soil mixing (stabilization) <sup>F, C, U, S, LV,</sup></li> <li>NSZD <sup>F, C, U, S, HV, HS</sup></li> </ul>
Aesthetic LNAPL concern abated (composition objective)	Offensive odors abated	LNAPL mass (vapor) control	Vapor concentrations (to below odor threshold)     Specific soil concentration	<ul> <li>Physical containment (barrier wall, French drain, slurry wall) F, C, S, LV, LS, HV, HS</li> <li>SVE (vapor management and collection) C, U, S, HV, HS</li> <li>AS (addition of oxygen)/SVE C, U, S, HV, HS</li> <li>NSZD F, C, U, S, HV, HS</li> </ul>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> Overall, until such time as the risks are mitigated by the LNAPL remedial technology(ies), risks should be managed via engineering or institutional controls.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> C = coarse soils, F = fine-grained soils, S = saturated zone, U = unsaturated zone, U\*\* = unsaturated zone with ozone oxidant; LV = low volatility, LS = low solubility, HV = high volatility, HS = high solubility.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>c</sup> If explosive conditions exist, emergency response approach is assumed to mitigate risk (i.e., immediate engineering control and abatement of vapors is assumed to reduce risk).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>d</sup> Considered potentially most effective technology, without significant underutilization of technology capability.

Site and LNAPL conditions are presented as footnotes to Table 6-1. Site conditions include the following:

- the predominant grain size, porosity, and permeability of the soil containing the LNAPL
  - o coarse (sand to gravel, and fractured media where the LNAPL is primarily in the fractures)
  - o fine (silt to clay)
- LNAPL occurrence zone
  - o unsaturated zone
  - o saturated zone

LNAPL conditions distinguish whether the LNAPL has relatively high volatility or solubility (e.g., gasoline, benzene) and therefore likely to readily partition into the vapor or dissolved phase, or low volatility or solubility (e.g., weathered gasoline, diesel, jet fuel, fuel oil, or crude oil) and therefore less likely to readily weather or degrade.

## 6.1.2 Table 6-1 Screening Tool Use

- Identify the first applicable LNAPL remedial objective for the site (Figure 6-1).
- Select the preferred LNAPL remediation goal for the LNAPL remedial objective. (Compare between the technology group and performance metrics for the different remediation goals to distinguish how the different goals are achieved and the data type or information needed to demonstrate that the LNAPL remediation goal has been achieved to discern the significance of selecting the different LNAPL remediation goals.) If the preferred or required LNAPL remediation goal is not apparent, proceed to Section 7 and evaluate additional factors as they may clarify the appropriate goal.
- Determine the applicable site and LNAPL condition (e.g., F, C, HV, HS, LV, LS).
- Identify all technologies listed for that LNAPL remedial objective and LNAPL remediation goal matching the footnoted conditions. These pass Screening Step 1.
- Repeat the procedures above for each applicable LNAPL remedial objective.
- Take technologies passing Screening Step 1 into Screening Step 2.

## 6.2 Technology Screening Step 2

Next, screen the technologies carried forward from Screening Step 1 using the **Geologic factors** portion of the

Note those technologies applicable across multiple LNAPL remedial objectives as they may offer the greatest utility for the site.

A-series technologies tables provided in Appendix A (see Figure 6-1). This screening step eliminates technologies that rely on critical geologic factors that are not present at the site. For some technologies, no particular significant geologic factors must be met for technology suitability. Other technologies, however, depend on certain geologic conditions existing at the site. Technologies carried forward from Screening Step 2 can be selected, or those technologies can be further evaluated as explained in Section 7.

If no remedial technology survives Screening Steps 1 or 2, repeat Screening Step 1, but select an alternative LNAPL remediation goal and repeat the process. If no technology will achieve the required objectives based on screening, consider discussing this outcome with the regulatory authority.

#### **Example Case**

#### From Table 6-1:

## Step 1a: Identify LNAPL remedial objectives, remediation goals, performance metrics

- 1. Reduce LNAPL mass to further reduce potential mobility.
  - Recover LNAPL to maximum extent practicable.
    - LNAPL transmissivity reduced to 0.3 ft²/day.
- 2. Reduce chemical flux of dissolved COCs from LNAPL plume.
  - Abate generation of dissolved-phase concentrations by LNAPL phase-change concentrations.
    - Dissolved-phase concentrations below regulatory standard at point of compliance.

#### Step 1b: Identify potentially applicable technologies

- Excavation Goals 1, 2
- DPLE Goal 1
- MPE dual Goal 1
- MPE single Goal 1
- Water flooding Goal 1
- LNAPL skimming Goal 1
- Bioslurping/EFR Goal 1
- NSZD Goals 1, 2
- AS/SVE Goals 1, 2
- RFH Goals 1, 2
- Three- and six-phase heating Goals 1, 2
- Steam/hot-air injection Goals 1, 2
- Cosolvent flushing Goals 1, 2
- SESR Goals 1, 2
- ISCO Goal 2

## Step 2: Review geologic factors in applicable A-series tables for each technology to further screen

- Excavation: no limiting geologic factors
- · DPLE: not for fine-grained soils
- · MPE dual: can be applicable to fine-grained soils
- MPE single: can be applicable to fine-grained soils
- LNAPL skimming: no applicable limiting geologic factors
- Bioslurping/EFR: no applicable limiting geologic factors
- NSZD: no limiting geologic factors
- Excavation: no applicable limiting geologic factors
- RFE: no applicable limiting geologic factors
- Three- and six-phase heating: no applicable limiting geologic factors
- Steam/hot-air injection: not for fine-grained soils
- Cosolvent flushing: not for fine-grained soils
- SESR: not for fine-grained soils
- ISCO: not for fine-grained soils

#### **Screening Outcome**

Goal 1: Screen out DPLE, water flooding.

Goal 2: Screen out AS/SVE, steam/hot-air injection, cosolvent flushing, SESR, ISCO.

#### 7. LNAPL TECHNOLOGY EVALUATION FOR THE SHORT LIST

After the user has identified a list of technologies that are potentially applicable to the site, as outlined in Section 6, these technologies should be further evaluated to identify the ones that can achieve all of the applicable LNAPL remedial objectives. A wide variety of factors may be valuable for remedial technology evaluation, including the "nine criteria" recommended in EPA guidance for remedy selection along with other considerations (EPA 1993). In addition, preferences for specific LNAPL remediation goals may be apparent upon reviewing the list of potentially applicable technologies. As discussed previously, LNAPL remediation goals depend on both the LNAPL remedial objective and the specific technology. Consideration of the LNAPL remediation goals as part of the additional evaluation factors, or subsequently, may further refine the list of technologies.

Alternatively, if the most suitable LNAPL remediation goal is unapparent in Steps 1 and 2 (Section 6), then review of the additional evaluation factors may clarify which LNAPL remediation goal is best suited. Then the user can return to Steps 1 and 2 in Section 6 and complete the initial technology screening process.

## 7.1 Potential Technology Evaluation Factors

Based on the LCSM and LNAPL remediation goals, the user should identify a short list of factors (typically four to six) that are likely to be more relevant for technology selection. Table 7-1 provides a recommended list of factors from which the key factors for the project can be selected. To ensure acceptance of the technology selection process, this set of factors should be selected in consultation with all of the site stakeholders. Following stakeholder acceptance, this subset of factors should be used for quantitative or semiquantitative evaluation of the technologies retained from Section 6. If an acceptable remediation technology is not determined, it may be necessary to go back to Section 6 and reevaluate LNAPL remediation goals or technologies or to evaluate other factors from Table 7-1.

## **Table 7-1. Evaluation factors**<sup>a</sup>

		Table 7-1. Evaluation factors
Remedial time frame	Defined	The time frame by which the LNAPL remedial objective is to be met. The time frame may be a regulatory or nonregulatory evaluation factor. Any one LNAPL remediation project may have different time frames to meet different LNAPL remedial objectives or remediation goals.
	Impact	Holding all other variables the same, the shorter the time frame, the more aggressive the effort required, which often increases costs. For a given technology, the time required to meet an end point increases with size of LNAPL body unless the remediation system scale increases. Increased permitting requirements for one technology over another increases the time that lapses before technology implementation. Increased infrastructure/site barriers commonly slow technology implementation because of the need to avoid infrastructure impacts and compensate for barriers.
Safety	Defined	Safety issues at a particular site that may present particular challenge to a technology, and safety considerations unique or particular to a technology. This guidance presumes that all construction activities will be in compliance with Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) health and safety requirements and that system operation will be within applicable regulations. In addition, it is presumed that any engineered technology has inherent basic safety issues, but the technology may involve addition of electricity, heat, or chemicals that may pose particular operational risk if applied at large field scale or in close proximity to workers or the public. Published accident rates for the construction or operational activities may suffice for screening.
	Impact	Safety considerations at urban and rural sites may be different or more intensive. At public access, nonrestricted access facilities, it may be more difficult to reliably manage safety issues. Infrastructure issues may be more critical for certain technologies than for others. Some technologies may produce waste streams or site conditions that are particularly difficult to manage at a particular site or that potentially escalate quickly to a critical state.
Waste stream	Defined	Level of effort required to manage any waste stream from the remediation.
generation and management	Impact	Increased permitting generally increases the time before a technology can be deployed. Waste streams may be more toxic or more difficult to control than the parent LNAPL. Larger waste streams present more of a challenge for disposal or treatment and on-site management pending disposal or treatment.
Community concerns	Defined	Concerns expressed by the community, nearby homeowners, civic organization, elected officials, or concerns that are likely to be expressed as the LNAPL remediation progresses.
	Impact	<ul> <li>The technology poses a particular societal risk.</li> <li>The completion of the remediation causes more harm than good or renders a site less fit for active and productive use or reduces the existing level of ecological use.</li> <li>The LNAPL remediation is applied to public lands possibly controlling the degree or timing of public participation or requiring additional permits (National Environmental Policy Act).</li> <li>The remedy is not, or is not perceived to be, consistent with current and future planned land use, reducing property value or use.</li> <li>LNAPL site is in close proximity to sensitive receptors.</li> <li>LNAPL technology is particularly vulnerable to environmental justice considerations.</li> </ul>
Carbon footprint/	Defined	Source energy usage and carbon emission/greenhouse gas emissions considerations and availability of necessary energy.
energy requirements	Impact	<ul> <li>The energy usage or carbon emissions are disproportionate to other technologies.</li> <li>An energy source is not reliably or amply available to power the technology as required.</li> <li>Natural passive energy sources (solar, wind) can power the technology adequately.</li> </ul>
Site restrictions	Defined	Physical, logistical, or legal obstacles to system deployment at the site (e.g., building locations, high-traffic areas, small property size, noise ordinances, site geology [e.g., depth to bedrock, presence of bedrock, depth to groundwater], or nearby sensitive receptors, such as schools, day cares, hospitals, etc.)
	Impact	Site restrictions and limitations impact the implementation of some technologies more than others, due to equipment size, degree of surface disruption, etc. At sites with more potential physical, logistical, or legal site restrictions, the physically larger, more "disruptive" technologies may be less feasible to implement.

LNAPL body	Defined	The three-dimensional limits (volume distribution) of the LNAPL body.
size	Impact	The larger the LNAPL body, the larger the scale of remedial effort required. The
		feasibility of some technologies may be limited to small-scale application, while others
		are more feasible for small- and large-scale application. Treatment of larger sites may be
		complicated by access limitations, physical barriers, cost constraints, technology
		limitations (see McGuire, McDade, and Newell 2006 and Kingston 2008 for additional
		discussion).
Other	Defined	Some technologies require specific permitting to deploy (e.g., underground injection
regulations		control [UIC], air, waste management, remediation, maximum available air control
		technology [air emissions], or OSHA compliance).
	Impact	The greater degree of the permitting required for technology deployment, the higher the
		costs and more likely the delays to system deployment.
Cost	Defined	Monetary value of expenditures for supplies, services, labor, products, equipment, and
		other items purchased for both implementation and operational phases.
	Impact	Each technology has different costs, and those costs vary widely depending on the site
		conditions, inflation, and time it takes to remediate. Reasonably accurate planning-level
		cost estimates (+100%/–50%) would be required for each technology based on
		knowledge of the treatment area, key physical constraints, and unit cost rates. Design
		level costs (i.e., ±30%) typically are not available at the screening stage. Consider capital
	<u> </u>	costs vs. life-cycle costs, even at the screening level.
Other	Defined	
	Impact	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> These factors are used in the B-series tables in Appendix A. Some factors are weighted High, Moderate, or Low. "High" means the technology has high sensitivity or contribution to the factor. "Low" means the technology has low sensitivity or contribution to the factor.

#### 7.2 Sustainable or Green Remediation

Sustainable development is commonly defined as development that meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs (WCED 1987). Consideration of sustainability when evaluating environmental remediation technologies is becoming more common and involves consideration of some the aspects described above, as well as other environmental and societal factors in a structured way. In essence, remediation is viewed as more than an environmental activity under a sustainable approach where environmental, social, and economic considerations are all accounted for when evaluating benefits and impacts of a remediation project.

The environmental footprint and overall eco-efficiency of a remediation project may be evaluated through consideration of core elements, including greenhouse gas emissions, air emissions, energy consumption, waste generation, land ecosystems protection, and water resources. Sustainable remediation considers natural resources, ecology, human health and safety, quality of life, and economic issues and has the potential to achieve cost savings because the efforts invested in enhancing the operational efficiency of the project can result in a streamlined process in which, for instance, energy inputs and wastes are minimized. In addition, adopting and communicating a sustainable remediation strategy can be instrumental in managing risks at contaminated sites, as well as engaging with communities and stakeholders in a transparent and proactive way.

Although the terms "green" and "sustainable" are sometimes used interchangeably, green remediation can be considered as having a focus on environmental factors, whereas sustainable environmental remediation is of a more holistic view and considers not only environmental factors but social responsibility (e.g., minimizing risk to surrounding communities) and

economic aspects as well. Green and sustainable remediation expands on current environmental practices and employs strategies for cleanups that use natural resources and energy efficiently, reduce negative impacts on the environment, minimize or eliminate pollution at its source, protect and benefit the community at large, and reduce waste to the greatest extent possible, thereby minimizing the environmental "footprint" and maximizing the overall benefit of cleanup actions.

Tools are being developed for evaluation of sustainable or green remediation that enable various criteria to be evaluated (e.g., environmental, economic, societal; see Appendix E). Of importance is the carbon footprint or measure of the impact remediation activities have on the environment in terms of the amount of greenhouse gases produced, measured in units of carbon dioxide. The carbon footprint is a useful concept for evaluating a technology's impact in contributing to global warming. Sustainability concepts and tools may be both used to compare different technologies as part of a technology evaluation process or to evaluate the sustainability and efficiency of an existing technology relative to LNAPL remediation achieved. Depending on the in situ technology under consideration, there may be significant energy requirements (e.g., technologies that use heat or steam), chemicals introduced in the subsurface could potentially result in undesirable secondary impacts (e.g., surfactants), or waste streams (vapor, water) that require treatment prior to discharge. Technologies such as excavation and off-site disposal may have different issues to consider, including energy, disturbance, and safety. For example, there may be

#### For More Information on Green Remediation

- California Department of Toxic Substances Control "Green Team" www.dtsc.ca.gov/omf/grn\_remediation.cfm
- EPA Green Remediation www.epa.gov/superfund/greenremediation
- Sustainable Remediation Forum SuRF "White Paper," June 2009 www.sustainableremediation.org
- Navy Sustainable Environmental Remediation Fact Sheet <u>www.ert2.org/ERT2Portal/uploads/SER%20Fact%20Sheet%202009-</u> 08%20Final.pdf
- AFCEE Sustainable Remediation Tool <u>www.afcee.af.mil/resources/technologytransfer/programsandinitiatives/</u> sustainableremediation/srt/index.asp

associated concerns with transport along public roadways and disposal of waste materials. EPA (2008) provides guidance on calculating the impact of a remediation system and methods sustainable environmental practices remediation into contaminated sites.

## 7.3 Scenarios with No Feasible Remedial Options

At some sites, evaluation using the selected factors and the available LNAPL remediation goals may result in elimination of all of the retained technologies. In these cases, the user either identifies additional technologies for evaluation or modifies the remedial objectives so that one or more technologies are retained through the evaluation process. For example, if no active LNAPL remediation technology can achieve all of the remedial objectives, then risk mitigation will need to be addressed through the use of controls (i.e., administrative, engineering, and/or institutional) in addition to or as an alternative to active remediation. Alternatively, one might consider a combination of technologies that might collectively achieve the objective.

Example Case Study									
Principal characteristics of the site Volatile/soluble LNAPL—gasoline, moderate permeability, unconfined LNAPL conditions, not domestic water use groundwater									
Most pertinent site conditions	Landowner plans to sell property within 5 years. Immediate need to abate body expansion.	Clean Air Act nonattain- ment area	Groundwater restoration concern, vocal stakeholder group	Borders urban area					
Factors	Time frame concerns	2. Regulatory concerns	3. Community concerns	4. Safety concerns					
	Short-lis	t technologies							
Excavation (Goals 1, 2)	Low	Moderate	Low to moderate	Moderate					
MPE dual pump (Goal 1)	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate					
MPE single pump (Goal 1)	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate					
LNAPL skimming (Goal 1)	High	Low	Low	Low					
Bioslurping/EFR (Goal 1)	High	Moderate	Moderate	Low					
NSZD (Goals 1, 2)	Very high	Low	Low to moderate	Low					
RFH (Goal 2)	Very low	Low	Moderate	Moderate					
Three- and six-phase heating (Goal 2)	Very low	Moderate	Low to moderate	High					

Each of the technologies remaining after the Section 6 screening process is evaluated using the applicable B-series tables from Appendix A. The primary factors considered and the results are presented in the table above.

From the factors evaluation, NSZD, LNAPL skimming, and bioslurping/EFR will not meet the required timeline and are thus screened out. Three-phase heating does not score well on the safety factor. Excavation, MPE dual and single pump, and RFH remain for further evaluation of actual effectiveness (see Section 8), or other factors from Table 7-1 might be considered to further screen.

# 8. MINIMUM DATA REQUIREMENTS AND CRITICAL CONSIDERATIONS FOR TECHNOLOGY EVALUATION

After one or more technologies have been selected through the processes described in Sections 6 and 7, minimum data requirements need to be defined to support the following:

- final technology selection
- engineering the technology to meet remediation goals
- evaluation of remedial progress toward those goals

This section describes these minimum data requirements. Table 8-1 briefly outlines them for all the technologies, and the C-series tables in Appendix A describe the data requirements for each one in more detail, to the extent information is available. Information provided in this section does not replace the necessary services of qualified professionals in the technology selection, engineering, and evaluation process. The information that is provided in this section is designed to support review of site-specific plans and indicate the types of data that are typically used for the required evaluations. Federal, state, and local requirements should be researched and understood by those individuals implementing the technology selection and design.

Table 8-1. Minimum data requirements and case study examples

		Minin							
LNAPL technology (Appendix A Table with further details)	Site-specific data for technology evaluation	Bench-scale testing	Pilot testing	Full-scale design	Monitor performance	Modeling tools/ applicable models	Case study examples	Pilot scale or full scale	Case study reference
Excavation (A-1.C)	Site access	NA	NA	Soil type, DTW	LNAPLt				
Physical or hydraulic containment (barrier wall, French drain, slurry wall, wells, trenches) (A-2.C)	Lithology, site access	Soil column testing, LNAPL <sub>c</sub>		Soil type, DTW	LNAPL <sub>t</sub> , DTW,	MODFLOW			
In situ soil mixing (stabilization) (A-3.C)	Lithology, compatibility	Leach testing		Lithology, homogeneity	LNAPLt				
NSZD (A-4.C)	Qualitative and quantitative site evaluation data (ITRC 2009; Johnson, Lundegard, and Liu 2006)	Leaching and accelerated weathering tests (ITRC 2009; Johnson, Lundegard, and Liu 2006)	Quantitative evaluation data (ITRC 2009; Johnson, Lundegard, and Liu 2006)	Quantitative evaluation data and predictive modeling (ITRC 2009; Johnson, Lundegard, and Liu 2006)	Aqueous concentrations of O <sub>2</sub> , NO <sub>3</sub> , SO <sub>4</sub> , Fe <sup>2+</sup> , Mn <sup>2+</sup> , and LNAPL fractions Vapor-phase concentrations of O <sub>2</sub> , CH <sub>4</sub> , TPH, and BTEX	API-LNAST, BIONAPL3D, PHT3D, RT3D, SourceDK, etc. (Table 4-2, ITRC 2009)	Former Guadalupe Oil Field (Johnson, Lundegard, and Liu 2006; retail service station release site (ITRC 2009)	Full and pilot scale	Example problem (ITRC 2009)
AS/SVE (A-5.C)	K <sub>soil</sub> , K <sub>gw</sub> , LNAPL <sub>c</sub>	NA	Field test	C <sub>in</sub> , K <sub>soil</sub> , K <sub>gw</sub> , ROI	C <sub>in</sub> , O <sub>2</sub> , CO <sub>2</sub> , M	SOILVENT			
LNAPL skimming (A-6.C)	K <sub>gw</sub> , LNAPL <sub>c</sub>	NA	NA	K <sub>gw</sub> , ROI	LNAPL <sub>t</sub> , M	API LDRM			
Bioslurping/EFR (A-7.C)	K <sub>gw</sub> , LNAPL <sub>c</sub>	NA	NA	K <sub>gw</sub> , ROI	LNAPL <sub>t</sub> , M	API LDRM			
DPLE (A-8.C)	K <sub>gw</sub> , LNAPL <sub>c</sub>	NA	NA	K <sub>gw</sub> , ROC	LNAPL <sub>t</sub> , M	API LDRM	BP, Sugar Creek, MO		
MPE (dual pump) (A-9.C)	K <sub>gw</sub> , LNAPL <sub>c</sub>	NA	NA	K <sub>gw</sub> , ROC, ROI	C <sub>in</sub> , O <sub>2</sub> , CO <sub>2</sub> , LNAPL <sub>t</sub> , M	API LDRM	BP, Sugar Creek, MO		
MPE (single pump) (A-10.C)	K <sub>gw</sub> , LNAPL <sub>c</sub>	NA	NA	K <sub>gw</sub> , ROC, ROI	C <sub>in</sub> , O <sub>2</sub> , CO <sub>2</sub> , LNAPL <sub>t</sub> , M	API LDRM			
Water flooding (A-11.C)	K <sub>gw</sub> , LNAPL <sub>c</sub>	NA	Field test	K <sub>gw</sub> , ROC	LNAPL <sub>t</sub> , M	API LDRM	Suncor, Commerce City, CO	Pilot scale	

LNAPL technology	Minimum data requirements							Pilot	
(Appendix A Table with further details)	Site-specific data for technology evaluation	Bench-scale testing	Pilot testing	Full-scale design	Monitor performance	Modeling tools/ applicable models	Case study examples	scale or full scale	Case study reference
ISCO (A-12.C)	K <sub>gw</sub> , LNAPL <sub>c,</sub> homogeneity	Soil cores for column test, COCs, LNAPLc		ROI, soil oxidant demand, homogeneity	LNAPLt		Union Pacific Railroad, Scottsbluff, NE	Pilot scale	Union Pacific Railroad,, Scottsbluff, NE
SESR (A-13.C)	K <sub>gw</sub> , LNAPL <sub>c</sub> , COCs, compatibility	Soil cores for column test, COCs, LNAPL <sub>c</sub>	COCs, LNAPL <sub>c</sub>	K <sub>gw</sub> , ROC, lithology, homogeneity	LNAPL <sub>t</sub> , M	UTCHEM	EPA 1995b; NAVFAC 2006; Laramie Tie Plant (EPA 1991)	Pilot and full scale	EPA 1995b; NAVFAC 2006; Laramie Tie Plant (EPA 1991)
Cosolvent flushing (A-14.C)	K <sub>gw</sub> , LNAPL <sub>c</sub> , bench-scale tests	Soil cores for column test, COCs, LNAPLc	Field test	K <sub>gw</sub> , ROC	C <sub>gw</sub> , LNAPL <sub>t</sub> , M	UTCHEM			
Steam/hot-air injection (A-15.C)	K <sub>gw</sub> , LNAPL <sub>c</sub>	Soil cores for column test, COCs, LNAPLc	Field test	K <sub>gw</sub> , ROC, ROI	C <sub>gw</sub> , temp, vapor <sub>c</sub> , LNAPL <sub>t</sub> , M		Richardson et al. 2002; UNOCAL Guadalupe	Pilot scale	Richardson et al. 2002; UNOCAL Guadalupe
RFH (A-16.C)	EC, K, LNAPL <sub>c</sub>		Field test	K <sub>gw</sub> , ROC, ROI	C <sub>gw</sub> , temp, vapor <sub>c</sub> , LNAPL <sub>t</sub> , M				
Three and six- phase heating (A- 17.C)	EC, K, LNAPL <sub>c</sub>		Field test	K <sub>gw</sub> , ROC, ROI	C <sub>gw</sub> , temp, vapor <sub>c</sub> , LNAPL <sub>t</sub> , M	Maga ramayaa	Chevron Cincinnati; Skokie, IL	Pilot scale	Chevron Cincinnati; Skokie, IL; Montana Department of Environmenta I Quality, Ronan, MT

Abbreviations:

BTEX = benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, and xylenes

C<sub>qw</sub> = groundwater concentration

 $C_{in}$  = influent concentration

 $CH_4$  = methane

 $CO_2$  = carbon dioxide

COCs = constituents of concern

DTW = depth to water (groundwater)

EC = electrical conductance

K<sub>qw</sub> = groundwater conductivity

 $K_{soil}$  = soil permeability

LNAPL characteristics/LNAPL saturation

LNAPL<sub>t</sub> = LNAPL thickness

M = Mass removed

MNA = monitored natural attenuation parameters

 $O_2$  = oxygen

ROC = radius of capture (groundwater)

ROI = radius of influence (unsaturated zone)

temp = temperature

vapor<sub>c</sub> = vapor concentrations

### 8.1 Minimum Data for Final Evaluation of Technology Suitability

The technology or technologies that are selected through the processes in Sections 6 and 7 require final screening and site-specific testing to confirm the suitability of the technology to the site and the remedial objectives. It is important to conduct this screening and testing with several objectives in mind, including collection of data for full-scale engineering and site-specific technology testing. Even though considerable effort may have been exerted to get to the point of conducting a site-specific test, it is important to allow negative test results (if any) to prompt reconsideration of the technology and/or LNAPL remediation goals. That is, if a test result is unfavorable to the selected technology, then it may be necessary to conclude that the selected technology will not work for the particular tested site and/or LNAPL remediation goal.

The data collection and testing recommended should allow for a 90% design cost estimate to be developed, which is an important step in evaluating the feasibility of a selected technology. Accurate costing for application of the selected remedial technology or technologies may provide a final discriminating factor between technologies or as a go/no-go point for a single selected technology.

## 8.1.1 Site-Specific Data for Technology Evaluation

These basic data are likely to have been collected already as part of the technology selection process. They are reiterated here along with a brief description of their relevance for evaluating specific technologies. For the most part, these are measurements of site-specific hydrogeological or LNAPL characteristics. The representativeness of the measured characteristics is a factor that should be carefully considered. For example, for the results of a pumping test to be relevant to the design of an MPE system, it should have been conducted in the area where the system will be implemented or in an area where the LCSM indicates that hydrogeologic conditions are similar. Otherwise, use of the data may lead to erroneous design calculations.

## 8.1.2 Bench-Scale Testing

Bench-scale testing of a remedial technology can be an important step toward evaluation of feasibility. It can provide initial estimates of important data and parameters for engineering a remedial technology. In general, bench-scale tests are most useful when applied to investigate the feasibility of technologies where reagent injection is a key element of the selected technology. For example, bench-scale testing of an in situ chemical oxidant provides information about effectiveness in destroying the target LNAPL constituents, allows estimates of the portion of the chemical oxidant required just to overcome the natural oxidant demand of the soil, and produces information regarding potential occurrence of unfavorable by-products. In this example, if the natural soil oxidant demand is very high, then feasibility of ISCO may be called into question because of cost and deliverability factors (while it may be hydraulically feasible to deliver the oxidant, the oxidant demand may be such that the oxidant is depleted before it reaches all the target LNAPL constituents).

## 8.1.3 Pilot Testing

Pilot testing a remedial technology provides data to evaluate field-scale application and design of a remedial technology. In many cases, a pilot test involves collecting more data (spatially and temporally) than during full-scale remediation. For example, pilot testing of an SVE system includes pressure and soil-vapor concentration observations at varying distances to determine the ROI, which is then used to estimate the SVE well spacing. This expanded data set provides both a final feasibility step and important information for successful engineering, design, and operation of the selected technology.

Pilot testing is recommended for almost all technologies and can often be implemented as a portion of the full-scale design. It is important to gather data that allow evaluation of whether the technology will perform as expected and is capable of achieving the LNAPL remedial objectives. If the technology does not perform as expected, the technology and its selection process should be carefully reevaluated, including updating the LCSM and acknowledging the infeasibility of the technology as warranted. While much effort and capital may have been invested in a selected technology to get it through pilot testing, one of the main reasons for pilot testing is to provide a final confirmation of the remedial approach before investing "full-scale" effort and capital. Ideally, the equipment installed for the pilot test (e.g., monitoring wells, injection wells) can be used as part of the full-scale system.

## 8.2 Engineering for Full-Scale Design

Full-scale design of the selected technology should consider the data and parameters developed during site investigation and bench- and pilot-scale technology testing. The data and parameters in this section of the C-series tables in Appendix A are crucial to a successful full-scale design. Professional expertise (skill and experience) is particularly critical at this stage.

#### **8.3** Performance Metrics

During full-scale operation of the selected remedial technology, performance monitoring allows for efficient and optimized operation of the remedial system. Careful monitoring of specific data, known as performance metrics, during technology implementation is important for gauging whether the technology continues to perform as expected. These metrics given for each technology are necessary for evaluating remedial progress and demonstrating when a technology has been applied successfully and/or to the extent practicable. These metrics allow interpretation of the extent of progress toward the remedial objective. If progress appears to be too slow, the design and operation of the remedial technology should be reevaluated, either throughout the site or in the portion of the site where performance is inadequate. For example, if for an LNAPL skimming system the performance metric of in-well LNAPL thickness at the downgradient edge of an LNAPL body does not demonstrate sufficient reduction in the LNAPL body's migration potential in one particular segment of the body front, then additional skimming wells in that segment may be warranted. It is also possible that segment contains a previously unrecognized faster-flow channel and that skimming will not work in that particular location. This example highlights the importance of reevaluating the LCSM throughout the life of the remedial operations, particularly whenever unexpected data are observed (and confirmed). A complete and

up-to-date LCSM allows the best possible decisions about application and operation of remedial technology(ies) to be made. See ASTM 2007 for additional performance metrics examples and additional insights in updating the LCSM.

## 8.4 Applicable Models

In some cases, semianalytical and/or numerical models are a useful tool for technology evaluation. They may be used to assist in a feasibility study for a selected technology, engineering design of a remedial system, remedial progress evaluation, and/or development of metrics of application of a technology to the extent practicable. Models can be very powerful tools and give relevant insights into the application of a technology. They also have uncertainty, however, that is inherent in the simplifications necessary to implementing modeling, such as simplification of the heterogeneity of the actual hydrogeologic system or simplification of LNAPL behavior. Recognition of this uncertainty and appropriate quantification, such as sensitivity studies, allow model results to be used to their fullest extent and, just as importantly, limit their use to what is reasonable. Care should be taken to calibrate the model against known site conditions and site data. Implementation of models, and in particular implementation of numerical models for simulation of multiphase flow and behavior, is another area where relevant professional skills and experience are considered particularly important.

#### 8.5 References, Case Studies, and Further Information

The technologies briefly described in this document have been more fully documented in other sources, some of which are given here. After initial technology selection, it is strongly recommended that these additional sources, as well as others that are available (or become available after this document was published), be consulted. This process will allow the practitioner and regulator to develop a good, working understanding of the technology so that the most appropriate decisions for application of the LNAPL remedial technology can be made.

## 9. CONCLUSIONS

Following the completion of the more detailed evaluation in Section 8, the potentially applicable technologies should be identified. There may be other factors that need to be resolved or considered before a technology is deployed, if any technology needs to be deployed. Consider also what remedial efforts may be needed for the non-LNAPL soil, groundwater, or vapor impacts; those remedial efforts should complement the LNAPL remedial effort and vice versa. When multiple technologies are necessary to achieve the LNAPL remedial objectives, consider the potential for sequencing and strategically targeting technologies to certain LNAPL areas or conditions. Further discussion of such opportunities is outside the scope of this document.

If no technology survives the evaluation or if the technology identified using this guidance is infeasible based on other considerations, then reevaluate the LNAPL remedial objectives or LNAPL remediation goals and repeat the process (Figure 5-1). Alternatively, additional site data collection may be needed to provide better information (refine the LCSM) to address screening decisions required in Sections 6 and 7 (Figure 5-1).

50

In any event, adequately assess the LNAPL site, consider the concerns posed by the LNAPL and the objectives that need to be met, and then begin the process of identifying and implementing an LNAPL remediation technology that will meet those objectives. Also, when an LNAPL remedial objective is met, LNAPL may still be present at the site. Frequently, reasonable and appropriate LNAPL remedial objectives will not be synonymous with complete LNAPL removal. The presence of LNAPL after LNAPL remedial objectives are met can be a fully protective outcome when a more rigorous objective is unwarranted. Failed deployment of an LNAPL remedial technology that is inappropriate for the LNAPL site or that was inappropriately deployed because of an insufficient LCSM is not an appropriate basis to terminate LNAPL management. Nor is it appropriate to continue with ineffective remedial efforts without reassessing the LNAPL management strategy and revising the approach.

The framework presented in this guidance provides for systematic evaluation of LNAPL remedial technologies, and when coupled with a good LCSM and sound practices by environmental professionals, its use will improve upon the current state of LNAPL remediation effectiveness and facilitate consistent regulatory oversight.

#### 10. BIBLIOGRAPHY AND REFERENCES

- API (American Petroleum Institute). 2004. *API Interactive LNAPL Guide Version 2.0.3*. Washington, D.C.: Soil and Groundwater Technical Task Force. www.api.org/ehs/groundwater/lnapl/lnapl-guide.cfm
- ASCWG (Alaska Statement of Cooperation Working Group). 2006. *Maximum Allowable Concentration, Residual Saturation, and Free-Product Mobility: Technical Background Document and Recommendations*. www.dec.state.ak.us/spar/csp/soc.htm
- ASTM. (ASTM International). 2002. Standard Guide for Risk-Based Corrective Action Applied at Petroleum Release Sites. ASTM E1739-95.
- ASTM. 2004. Standard Guide for Risk-Based Corrective Action. ASTM E2081-00.
- ASTM. 2007. Standard Guide for Development of Conceptual Site Models and Remediation Strategies for Light Nonaqueous-Phase Liquids Released to the Subsurface. ASTM E2531-06. www.astm.org/Standards/E2531.htm
- Beckett, G. D., and P. Lundegard. 1997. "Practically Impractical—The Limits of LNAPL Recovery and Relationship to Risk," pp. 442–45 in *Proceedings, Petroleum Hydrocarbons and Organic Chemicals in Ground Water: Prevention, Detection, and Remediation Conference*. Houston: Ground Water Publishing Company.
- Charbeneau, R. J., R. T. Johns, L. W. Lake, and M. J. McAdams. 1999. *Free-Product Recovery of Petroleum Hydrocarbon Liquid*. API Publication 4682. American Petroleum Institute, Health and Environmental Sciences Department.
- Domenico, P. A. 1987. "An Analytical Model for Multidimensional Transport of a Decaying Contaminant Species," *Journal of Hydrology* **91**: 49–58.
- EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). 1991. In Situ Soil Flushing. EPA 540-2-91-021.

- EPA. 1993. Remediation Technologies Screening Matrix and Reference Guide. EPA 542-B-93-005.
- EPA. 1995a. Light Nonaqueous Phase Liquids. EPA 540-S-95-500. EPA Ground Water Issue.
- EPA. 1995b. Surfactant Injection for Ground Water Remediation: State Regulators' Perspectives and Experiences. EPA 542-R-95-011. <a href="www.epa.gov/tio/download/remed/surfact.pdf">www.epa.gov/tio/download/remed/surfact.pdf</a>
- EPA. 1996. How to Effectively Recover Free Product at Leaking Underground Storage Tank Sites: A Guide for State Regulators. EPA 510-R-96-001. Office of Underground Storage Tanks.
- EPA. 2005a. Cost and Performance Report for LNAPL Characterization and Remediation: Multi-Phase Extraction and Dual-Pump Recovery of LNAPL at the BP Amoco Refinery, Sugar Creek, MO. EPA 542-R-05-016.
- EPA. 2005b. A Decision-Making Framework for Cleanup of Sites Impacted with Light Non-Aqueous Phase Liquids (LNAPL). EPA-542-R-04-011. EPA Remediation Technologies Development Forum, NAPL Cleanup Alliance. www.rtdf.org/public/napl/default.htm
- EPA. 2008. Green Remediation: Incorporating Sustainable Environmental Practices into Remediation of Contaminated Sites. EPA 542-R-08-002.
- Fischer, T. 2008. "New Requirements for Sites with LNAPL," *Think Tank* **56**: 2, Delaware Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control. www.dnrec.state.de.us/dnrec2000/Divisions/AWM/ust/Thinktank/PDF/TT56web.pdf
- ITRC (Interstate Technology & Regulatory Council). 2009. Evaluating Natural Source Zone Depletion at Sites with LNAPL. LNAPL-1. Washington, D.C.: Interstate Technology & Regulatory Council, LNAPLs Team. www.itrcweb.org
- Johnson, P. C., P. Lundegard, and Z. Liu. 2006. "Source Zone Natural Attenuation at Petroleum Hydrocarbon Spill Sites: I. Site-Specific Assessment Approach," *Ground Water Monitoring and Remediation* **26**(4): 82–92.
- Kingston, J. L. T. 2008. *A Critical Evaluation of In Situ Thermal Technologies*. Ph.D. dissertation, Arizona State University.
- Lapidus, L., and N. R. Amundson. 1952. "Mathematics of Adsorption in Beds. VI: The Effect of Longitudinal Diffusion on Ion Exchange and Chromatographic Columns," *Journal of Physical Chemistry* **56**: 984–88.
- McGuire, T. M., J. M. McDade, and C. J. Newell. 2006. "Performance of DNAPL Source Depletion Technologies at 59 Chlorinated Solvent-Impacted Sites," *Ground Water Monitoring and Remediation* **26**(1): 73–84.
- Mercer, J. W., and R. M. Cohen. 1990. "A Review of Immiscible Fluids in the Subsurface: Properties, Models, Characterization and Remediation," *Journal of Contaminant Hydrology* **6**: 107–63.
- NAVFAC (Naval Facilities Engineering Command). 2006. Surfactant-Enhanced Aquifer Remediation (SEAR) Design Manual.
- Richardson, R. F., C. A. James, V. K. Bhupathiraju, and L. Alvarez-Cohen. 2002. "Microbial Activity in Soils Following Steam Treatment," *Biodegradation* **13**(4): 285–95.
- TCEQ (Texas Commission on Environmental Quality). 2008. *Risk-Based NAPL Management*. RG-366/TRRP-32. www.tceq.state.tx.us/comm\_exec/forms\_pubs/pubs/rg/rg-366\_trrp\_32.html

- USACE (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers). 2002. *Engineering and Design—Soil Vapor Extraction and Bioventing*. EM 1110-1-4001.
- WCED (World Commission on Environment and Development). 1987. *Our Common Future*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- WDC/WDNR (Wisconsin Department of Commerce and Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources). 2008. Assessment Guidelines for Sites with Residual Weathered Product. PUB-RR-787. <a href="http://dnr.wi.gov/org/aw/rr/archives/pubs/RR787.pdf">http://dnr.wi.gov/org/aw/rr/archives/pubs/RR787.pdf</a>

This page intentionally left blank.

# Appendix A

Technology Tables Series A, B, C This page intentionally left blank.

## TECHNOLOGY TABLES: SERIES A, B, C

NOTE: References begin on p. A-59.

## **Table A-1.A. Excavation**

Technology Excavation/large- The targeted LNAPL area is removed from the surface or sub-		area is removed from the surface or subsurface via	
	diameter borings	excavation or large diameter boring.	
Remediation process	Physical mass recovery	Yes	LNAPL physically removed.
	Phase change	No	Not the intended remedial process, but enhanced volatilization can occur as LNAPL exposed to atmosphere.
	In situ destruction	No	N/A
	Stabilization/ binding	No	N/A
Objective	LNAPL saturation	Yes	LNAPL physically removed.
applicability		Example performance metrics	Maximum soil concentration reduced to cleanup criteria, reduced LNAPL transmissivity, direct analysis of soil to measure changes in LNAPL saturation profile.
	LNAPL	No	N/A
	composition	Example performance metrics	N/A
Applicable LNAPL type	All LNAPL types	,,	
Geologic	Unsaturated zone	Permeability	Not typically a factor.
factors		Grain size	Not typically a factor.
		Heterogeneity	Not typically a factor.
		Consolidation	Unconsolidated easier to excavate; loosely consolidated may collapse; bedrock excavation has limited practicability.
	Saturated zone	Permeability	High permeability can maximize water inflow to excavation or "flowing sand" concerns destabilize side walls.
		Grain size	Not typically a factor.
		Heterogeneity	Not typically a factor.
		Consolidation	Unconsolidated easier to excavate; loosely consolidated may collapse; bedrock excavation has limited practicability.

Table A-1.B. Evaluation factors for excavation

Technology: Exc	avation		
Remedial time			
frame	Discussion	Very short. The size of the LNAPL source zone and depth of the source have an impact on the time to implement an excavation. Off-site disposal and handling may also factor in the time it takes to conduct an excavation project. Very large excavation projects may be slowed by the rate at which trucks can be moved from the site to disposal facility.	
Safety	Concern	Moderate	
	Discussion	Some potentially significant safety issues, but construction related and typically routine. Large excavations involve side-stability issues and the potential for collapse. In an area with dense infrastructure, these may significantly impact the safety concern for excavation. Traffic safety could also be an issue. Excavated material could come in contact with workers. Potential for worker exposure to contaminated soil, liquids, and vapors must be managed.	
Waste	Concern	Moderate to high	
management	Discussion	Significant waste stream may be generated. Excavation projects often involve off- site waste handling, waste characterization, and disposal.	
Community	Concern	Low to moderate	
Concerns		Public generally familiar with and accustomed to construction excavations.  Concerns may be significant due to volatile emissions, dust, noise, odors, traffic, exhaust, visual/aesthetic, and safety impacts, etc.	
Carbon	Concern	High	
footprint/energy requirements	Discussion	Equipment emissions and short-term energy requirements large. Energy is used for the excavation machinery and trucks to haul the wastes off site. In addition, for volatile LNAPLs, the excavation generates emissions.	
Site restrictions	Concern	High	
Discussion Disruptive excavation Due to the of the exc		Disruptive technology, physical space, and logistical demands significant. Often excavation is infeasible due to site improvements, buildings, structures, roads, etc. Due to the use of large, heavy equipment and the need for clearance on either side of the excavation, could be constrained due to buildings, facility requirements, utilities, and natural habitats.	
LNAPL body	Concern	Small to moderate	
body direct may be m		Very large LNAPL bodies may be infeasible to excavate. The size of the LNAPL body directly affects the cost and extent of the excavation. Smaller LNAPL bodies may be more amenable to excavation. If the LNAPL body is areally extensive, it will take longer to excavate or present more logistical challenges.	
Other Concern Low to moderate			
regulations	Discussion	Waste management characterization, waste manifesting, construction storm water protection plans, construction permits, and transport provisions applicable. Typically routine compliance with local and state regulations. Potential vapor emissions limits.	
Cost	Concern	High	
	Discussion	May be a high-cost alternative.	
Other	Concern		
	Discussion		

Table A-1.C. Technical implementation considerations for excavation

	Site-specific data for	Site access and		
	technology evaluation	subsurface utility and		
		infrastructure locations		
	Bench-scale testing	N/A		
Je l	Pilot-scale testing	N/A		
e.	Full-scale design	Soil type		
requirements		Depth to LNAPL zone		
ē		Depth to water		
Data	Performance metrics	LNAPL thickness	Reduced LNAPL transmissivity.	
Da		Soil concentration	Maximum soil concentration reduced to cleanup	
			criteria.	
		LNAPL saturation	Direct analysis of soil to measure changes in	
			LNAPL saturation profile.	
Mod	deling tools/applicable models			
Further information		USACE. 2003. Engineering and Design: Safety and Health Aspects of HTRW		
		Remediation Technologies, Chap. 3, "Excavations." EM 1110-1-4007.		
		http://140.194.76.129/publications/eng-manuals/em1110-1-4007/c-3.pdf		
		USACE. 1998. Engineering and Design: Removal of Underground Storage		
		Tanks (USTs), Chap. 15, "Soil Removal, Free-Product Product Removal,		
		Backfilling Procedures." EM 1110-1-4006.		
		http://140.194.76.129/publications/eng-manuals/em1110-1-4006/c-15.pdf		

Table A-2.A. Physical or hydraulic containment

Technology Containment Contain			es engineered barriers that either control horizontal migration of	
		LNAPL, isolate LNAPL as a vapor or dissolved source, block physical access to LNAPL body, or prevent recharge infiltration through the LNAPL body (vertical barrier).		
Remediation process	Physical mass recovery	Potential	Not primary intent, but hydraulic control measures (interception wells or trenches) implemented as a containment system may remove some LNAPL.	
	Phase change	No	N/A	
	In situ destruction	No	Physical or hydraulic containment does not typically involve in situ treatment.	
	Stabilization/ binding	Yes	Halts LNAPL migration.	
Objective	LNAPL	Yes	Halts LNAPL movement.	
applicability	saturation	Example performance metrics	No first LNAPL occurrence downgradient of LNAPL containment, LNAPL constituent meets standard at point of compliance, reduced vapor concentrations.	
	LNAPL	Yes	N/A	
	composition	Example performance metrics	N/A	
Applicable LNAPL type	All LNAPL types			
Geologic factors	Unsaturated zone	Permeability	Soil permeability a factor when determining the amount of amendments (e.g., bentonite or cement) needed to achieve the desired permeability or for determining necessary hydraulic removal rates.	
		Grain size	For backfill activities, large gravels or cobbles (>6 inches in diameter) typically not used in barrier wall construction.	
		Heterogeneity	Not a factor for trenches; needs to be considered for wells.	
		Consolidation	Consolidated material may be easier to trench because of side wall stability; cemented or indurated material may be difficult to excavate.	
	Saturated zone	Permeability	Soil permeability a factor when determining the amount of amendments (e.g., bentonite or cement) needed to achieve the desired permeability or for determining necessary hydraulic removal rates.	
		Grain size	Not typically a factor, although during backfill activities, large gravels or cobbles (>6 inches in diameter) not typically used in barrier wall construction.	
		Heterogeneity	For keyed physical barriers, determine that a continuous aquitard or bedrock exists and determine its elevation along the alignment; barrier must intersect LNAPL vertical interval under all seasonal groundwater elevations.	
		Consolidation	Consolidated material may be easier to trench because of side wall stability; cemented or indurated material may be difficult to excavate.	

Table A-2.B. Evaluation factors for physical or hydraulic containment

Technology: P		oment
Remedial	Concern	Low
time frame	Discussion	Very short to deploy, but potential long-term application. Time to construct containment structure varies with type, length, and depth, and other logistical factors. Time to achieve remedial goals depends on site-specific requirements (e.g., mitigate
Cafat	Canasana	risk, remove LNAPL, reach regulatory standards in groundwater, etc.).
Safety	Concern	Low to moderate
	Discussion	Some potentially significant safety issues, but construction related and typically routine. The use of large, heavy equipment can be a factor. Potential side wall collapse during excavation and long-term geotechnical stability. In addition, if a slurry wall is the containment structure of choice, the excavated materials may come into contact with workers.
Waste	Concern	Moderate
management	Discussion	Significant liquid waste stream may be generated. Soils visibly saturated with LNAPL cannot be used in the slurry mix and are segregated. Excess slurry and soils not included in the slurry mix are waste materials. Pumping-based hydraulic interception may require treatment of effluent.
Community	Concern	Low to moderate
concerns	Discussion	Typically familiar with and accustomed to excavation/construction work. Concerns may be significant due to volatile emissions, odors, traffic, exhaust, etc. If a sheet pile containment structure or aboveground effluent treatment is used, noise could be a factor. Also, the public may see containment as not equal to cleanup.
Carbon	Concern	High
footprint/ energy requirements	Discussion	Equipment emissions and energy requirements large. Energy is used for the excavation machinery and trucks to haul the wastes off site. In addition, for volatile LNAPLs, the slurry trench generates volatile emissions. Active hydraulic interception requires energy for pumping and treatment.
Site	Concern	High
restrictions	Discussion	Disruptive technology, physical space, and logistical demands significant. Due to the use of large, heavy equipment and the need for approximately 20–30 feet of clearance on either side of the physical containment structure, could be limited due to buildings, utilities, and natural habitats.
LNAPL body	Concern	Low to moderate
size	Discussion	Applicable to only migrating portion of the LNAPL. The extent of the containment infrastructure depends on the LNAPL body needing to be contained.
Other	Concern	Low to moderate
regulations	Discussion	Normal construction, well, storm water, and discharge permitting. Other regulatory agencies may need to be included in decision making for the alignment of the containment infrastructure due to wetlands impacts; floodplain construction; water rights of adjacent land owners; or other federal, state, or local regulations.
Cost	Concern	Moderate to high
	Discussion	Depends on the length and depth of the physical containment structure, the type of physical containment structure chosen, and any possible site restrictions.
Other	Concern	
	Discussion	

Table A-2.C. Technical implementation considerations for physical or hydraulic containment

	Site-specific data for technology evaluation	Soil type(s)/lithology	Soil type should be taken into account for physical or hydraulic design to ensure it meets performance metrics.	
Data requirements	3, 1	Depth to LNAPL	,	
		Depth to water	Range of seasonal water level change needs to be defined.	
		Hydraulic gradient		
		Site access	Including locations of utilities and foundations.	
	Bench-scale testing	Soil column testing		
	_	Treatability testing	To test permeability of barrier wall mixes.	
	Pilot-scale testing	N/A		
Ιģ	Full-scale design	Soil type(s)/lithology		
Data re	-	Depth to LNAPL		
		Depth to water		
		Hydraulic gradient		
	Performance metrics	LNAPL thickness	Monitoring wells downgradient of barrier to verify no occurrence of LNAPL.	
		Depth to water	For hydraulic interception barriers (wells or trenches), maintain reversal of hydraulic gradient.	
		Downgradient	LNAPL constituent meets standard at point of	
		concentrations	compliance.	
Mod	deling tools/applicable dels	MODFLOW	Other groundwater flow models may be applicable.	
Further information		USACE. 1994. Engineering and Design: Design of Sheet Pile Walls. EM 1110-2-2504. http://140.194.76.129/publications/eng-manuals/em1110-2-2504/entire.pdf		
		EPA. n.d. "Technology Focus: Permeable Reactive Barriers, Permeable Treatment Zones, and Application of Zero-Valent Iron." <a href="http://clu-in.org/techfocus/default.focus/sec/Permeable_Reactive_Barriers,_Permeable_Treatment_Zones,_and_Application_of_Zero-Valent_Iron/cat/Overview">http://clu-in.org/techfocus/default.focus/sec/Permeable_Reactive_Barriers,_Permeable_Treatment_Zones,_and_Application_of_Zero-Valent_Iron/cat/Overview</a>		
		EPA. 1998. Permeable Reactive Barrier Technologies for Contaminant Remediation. EPA/600/R-98/125. http://clu-in.org/download/rtdf/prb/reactbar.pdf		
		EPA. 1998. Evaluation of Subsurface Engineered Barriers at Waste Sites. EPA 542-R-98-005. http://clu-in.org/download/remed/subsurf.pdf		

Table A-3.A. In situ soil mixing and stabilization

Technology	In situ soil mixing		ing of soil or aquifer materials with low-permeability
recrinology			y and/or reactive media such as chemical oxidants or
	(stabilization)		
D 11 11	DI : I		d/or stabilizing media such as Portland cement.
Remediation	Physical mass	No	Manages mass in place by creating a homogenous zone
process	recovery		of soil with a lower mass flux in the dissolved phase.
	Phase change	No	Soil mixing itself does not induce a phase change, but
			LNAPL is redistributed throughout the mixed interval;
			some incidental volatilization may occur.
	In situ	Maybe	If reactive media added, some LNAPL constituents can be
	destruction		destroyed.
	Stabilization/	Yes	Stabilization of LNAPLs in place is the primary mechanism
	binding		of this technology.
Objective	LNAPL	Yes	Homogenizing LNAPL zone reducing LNAPL saturation
applicability	saturation		level to immobile (residual) saturations.
		Example	Reduced LNAPL mobility, direct analysis of soil to
		performance metrics	measure changes in LNAPL saturation profile, maximum
			soil concentration reduced to cleanup criteria, reduced or
			stable dissolved-mass flux downgradient.
	LNAPL	Maybe	If no reactive media added, no change in chemical
	composition		composition expected; if reactive media added,
			destruction of some LNAPL constituents.
		Example	Change in LNAPL constituent ratios or mass.
		performance metrics	onango in Ervii E oonomaoni ramoo or maoo.
Applicable	All LNAPL types	portormanco monto	
LNAPL type	7 til 21 ti ti 2 tijpoo		
Geologic	Unsaturated	Permeability	Not typically a factor.
factors	zone	Grain size	Not typically a factor.
		Heterogeneity	Most advantageous in heterogeneous settings where
			complex LNAPL saturation profiles due to geologic
			heterogeneities are homogenized due to soil mixing.
		Consolidation	Works well in all unconsolidated geologic settings.
	Saturated zone	Permeability	Not typically a factor.
	Odtaratod Zorio	Grain size	Grain sizes including cobbles may be difficult to treat with
		Grain Size	soil mixing.
		Heterogeneity	Most advantageous in heterogeneous settings where
		rictorogeneity	complex LNAPL saturation profiles due to geologic
			heterogeneities are homogenized due to soil mixing.
		Consolidation	Works well in all unconsolidated geologic settings.
<u> </u>		Consolidation	Works well in all unconsolidated geologic settings.

Table A-3.B. Evaluation factors for in situ soil mixing and stabilization

Technology: In	Technology: In situ soil mixing and stabilization			
Remedial	Concern	Low		
time frame	Discussion	Very short to short. Area and depth of treatment are the major factors on time.		
Safety	Concern	High to moderate		
	Discussion	Some potentially significant safety issues, but construction related and typically		
		routine. Large equipment on site to mix the soils. If chemical oxidants or other		
		amendments are added, there may be chemical mixing and injecting under pressure.		
		Potential temporary ground surface instability.		
Waste	Concern	Low		
management	Discussion	No to minimal waste streams; possibly no soils removed from the site.		
Community	Concern	Low to moderate		
concerns	Discussion	Public generally familiar with and accustomed to construction excavations. Concerns		
		may be significant due to volatile emissions, odors, traffic, exhaust, etc. Also, the		
		public may see stabilization as not equal to cleanup.		
Carbon	Concern	Moderate to high		
footprint/	Discussion	Equipment emissions and energy requirements large. Fuel is used to power		
energy		machinery to mix soils, and there may be some reaction if oxidants are injected.		
requirements				
Site	Concern	High		
restrictions	Discussion	Disruptive technology, physical space and logistical demands significant. Heavy		
		equipment operating on site. Due to the use of large, heavy equipment and the need		
		for clearance on either side of the target zone, the working area could be limited due		
LAIADLL		to buildings, facility requirements, utilities, and natural habitats.		
LNAPL body	Concern	High		
size	Discussion	Physical obstructions such as buildings will be a limiting factor. If there is a significant		
0.1		depth requirement, special equipment may be required.		
Other	Concern	Low		
regulations	Discussion	May be required to monitor air quality.		
Cost	Concern	Moderate to high		
	Discussion	Costs increase with increasing volume of LNAPL-impacted soil to be mixed and		
		stabilized. Depends on area and depth of treatment and any special restrictions.		
Other	Concern			
	Discussion			

Table A-3.C. Technical implementation considerations for in situ soil mixing and stabilization

	Site-specific data for	Soil type(s)/lithology		
	technology evaluation	Depth to LNAPL zone		
		Site access	Including locations of utilities and foundations.	
	Bench-scale testing	Leachability testing		
Ø	Pilot-scale testing	N/A		
eut	Full-scale design	Soil type(s)/lithology		
Ĭ		Homogeneity		
l ie		Depth to LNAPL zone		
a requirements	Performance metrics	LNAPL thickness	Monitoring wells downgradient of barrier to verify no occurrence of LNAPL.	
Data		Downgradient	LNAPL constituent meets standard at point of compliance.	
		concentrations		
		Mass flux	Estimated dissolved mass discharge less than goal.	
		LNAPL saturation	Direct analysis of soil to measure changes in LNAPL saturation profile.	
	deling tools/ applicable			
Fur	ther information	FRTR. n.d. "Remedial Tec	hnology Screening and Reference Guide, Version 4.0,	
		"Solidification and Stabilization." www.frtr.gov/matrix2/section4/4-8.html		
		Portland Cement Association. Information and resources about the use of		
		solidification/stabilization with cement to treat wastes. www.cement.org/waste		
		USACE. 1999. Engineering and Design: Solidification/Stabilization. EM 1110-1-4010.		
		http://140.194.76.129/publications/eng-manuals/em1110-1-4007/c-4.pdf		
			Processes for Ground Improvement by Deep Mixing.	
		Swedish Deep Stabilization		
		http://kth.diva-portal.org/smash/record.jsf?pid=diva2:9502		

Table A-4.A. Natural source zone depletion

Technology	Natural source zone		ction via naturally occurring volatilization (in the		
roomiology	depletion	unsaturated zone), aqueous dissolution (in the saturated zone), and			
	аорисион		both zones); site-specific LNAPL mass loss rates can be		
		quantified empirica			
Remediation	Physical mass recovery	No.	N/A		
process	Phase change	Yes	Volatile LNAPL fractions volatilize naturally to the gas		
p.00000	Thase change	103	phase in unsaturated soils; soluble LNAPL fractions		
			dissolve to groundwater in the saturated zone.		
	In situ destruction	Yes	In situ biodegradation processes destroy dissolved		
	III Sita acstraction	103	LNAPL in groundwater and volatilized LNAPL in		
			unsaturated zone soil gas.		
	Stabilization/binding	No	N/A		
Objective	LNAPL saturation	No	N/A		
applicability	Zivii z odididilori	Example	N/A		
αρρσασι		performance			
		metrics			
	LNAPL composition	Yes	Modify LNAPL composition; can increase viscosity		
	Zi w ii Z dompodiadii	100	because of preferential loss of light fractions and will		
			gradually concentrate in recalcitrant constituents as		
			less recalcitrant constituents are depleted.		
		Example	Stable or reducing dissolved-phase plume, dissolved-		
		performance	phase plume shape, LNAPL composition change, soil		
		metrics	VOC concentrations to below regulatory standard, soil		
			vapor levels to regulatory standard.		
Applicable	LNAPLs containing high	er proportions of mo	re soluble and more volatile hydrocarbon fractions		
LNAPL type	deplete more efficiently via dissolution, volatilization, and biodegradation. As volatile LNAPL				
31.			ne more viscous, and more recalcitrant constituents can		
	become more concentra		,		
Geologic	Unsaturated zone	Permeability	Unsaturated zone permeability, grain size,		
factors		Grain size	heterogeneity, consolidation, and soil moisture all		
		Heterogeneity	affect the effective diffusivity rate of volatilized LNAPL		
		Soil moisture	soil gas in the subsurface. The effective diffusion rate		
			of volatilized LNAPL soil gas greatly influences the		
			LNAPL mass loss rate.		
		Consolidation	Not typically a factor.		
	Saturated zone	Permeability	Hydraulic properties that lead to higher groundwater		
		Grain size	velocities may result in higher LNAPL dissolution mass		
		Heterogeneity	loss rates; lower groundwater velocities may limit the		
		Consolidation	dissolution rate.		

Table A-4.B. Evaluation factors for natural source zone depletion

Technology: Natu	ral source zone	e depletion
Remedial time	Concern	High to very high
frame	Discussion	Very long term; natural volatilization and dissolution in unsaturated and saturation
		zones control the time frame.
Safety	Concern	Low
	Discussion	If there are no surface dangers.
Waste	Concern	Low
management	Discussion	No wastes generated; no waste removal from site.
Community	Concern	Low to moderate
concerns	Discussion	Potential perception of no action. Community may want active remediation and
		cleanup of site instead of monitoring. Need for more monitoring and reporting of
		results to educate the community on the improvements if achieved.
Carbon footprint/	Concern	Low
energy	Discussion	No emissions or energy requirements.
requirements		
Site restrictions	Concern	Low
	Discussion	No constraints except to access monitoring network.
LNAPL body	Concern	High
size	Discussion	Large LNAPL plume will take significantly longer to remediate than smaller body.
Other	Concern	Low
regulations	Discussion	No additional regulatory or permitting requirements.
Cost	Concern	Low to moderate
	Discussion	Monitoring of the site is typically needed.
Other	Concern	
	Discussion	

Table A-4.C. Technical implementation considerations for natural source zone depletion

1	able A-4.C. T	l'echnical implement	ation considerations for natural source zone depletion	
	Site-specific data for	LCSM (saturated zone and unsaturated zone)	Detailed LCSM appropriate and verification of depletion mechanisms.	
	NSZD evaluation	Submerged LNAPL source zone distribution	Site-specific LNAPL distribution at and beneath the capillary fringe.	
		Exposed LNAPL source zone distribution	Site-specific LNAPL distribution above the capillary fringe.	
		LNAPL characteristics	Estimate volatile fraction of exposed LNAPL in unsaturated zone, estimate effective solubility of submerged LNAPL in saturated zone.	
		Dissolved LNAPL concentrations	Dissolved LNAPL constituent fraction concentrations upgradient and downgradient of submerged LNAPL source zone.	
		Dissolved electron acceptor/biotransformation products	Dissolved cation and anion groundwater geochemical constituents used to quantify mass loss via biodegradation processes.	
		Soil vapor LNAPL concentrations	Volatilized LNAPL constituent fraction concentrations at various depths in soil vapor originating in LNAPL source zone	
		Soil gas oxygen/ methane concentrations	Oxygen and methane concentration profile vs. depth to LNAPL source zone to identify biodegradation zones	
nents		Groundwater hydraulics of saturated zone	Hydraulic conductivity, groundwater-specific discharge.	
quirer	NSZD design parameters	Control volume determination	Establish three-dimensional boundaries for LNAPL source zone control volume.	
Data requirements		Saturated zone LNAPL mass loss rate	Calculate net mass flux in saturated zone by LNAPL dissolution and biodegradation leaving control volume based on dissolved-phase constituents.	
		Unsaturated zone LNAPL mass loss rate	Calculate net mass flux in unsaturated zone by LNAPL volatilization and biodegradation leaving control volume based on volatilized LNAPL and oxygen/methane soil gas constituents.	
	Bench-scale tests for NAPL	Long-term soluble source mass loss	Serial batch equilibrium dissolution experimental measurements, scale lab-time LNAPL mass loss rates up to LNAPL field-time mass loss rates.	
	longevity	Long-term volatile source mass	Serial batch equilibrium volatilization and diffusivity experimental measurements, scale lab-time LNAPL mass loss rates up to LNAPL field-time mass loss rates.	
	Performance metrics	Saturated zone dissolution/ biodegradation mass loss rate	Current LNAPL source zone mass loss rate associated with LNAPL dissolution and subsequent biodegradation groundwater.	
		Unsaturated zone volatilization/ biodegradation mass loss rate	Current LNAPL source zone mass loss rate associated with LNAPL volatilization and subsequent biodegradation in soil column.	
		Long-term mass loss estimates	Extrapolation of short-term laboratory experiments (bench tests) to long-term LNAPL source zone mass loss.	
Modeling tools/ applicable models		See ITRC 2009, etc.	Numerous computer simulation models exist that are capable of estimating the results of NSZD process parameters using equilibrium relationships; many models cannot account for site-specific kinetics.	
Further information		http://www.itrcweb.org/Gi Johnson, P. C., P. Lunde	Natural Source Zone Depletion at Sites with LNAPL. LNAPL-1.  uidance/GetDocument?documentID=47  egard, and Z. Liu. 2006. "Source Zone Natural Attenuation at  Spill Sites: I. Site-Specific Assessment Approach," Ground Water	
		Lundegard, P. D., and P. C. Johnson. 2006. "Source Zone Natural Attenuation at Petroleum Hydrocarbon Spill Sites: II. Application to a Former Oil Field," <i>Ground Water Monitoring and Remediation</i> <b>26</b> (4): 93–106.		

Table A-5.A. Air sparging/soil vapor extraction

			Air sparging/son vapor extraction
Technology	Air sparging/ soil vapor extraction	the groundwate vacuum that volvapors from the	ent air or other gases (e.g., oxygen) down well bores or trenches below r table, aerating groundwater and volatilizing LNAPL. SVE induces a latilizes LNAPL if present above the water table and removes LNAPL subsurface. AS and SVE may be used individually if conditions allow.
Remediation process	Physical mass recovery	Yes	AS volatilizes LNAPL from saturated zone and capillary fringe; SVE extracts LNAPL vapors from unsaturated zone.
	Phase change	Yes	AS and SVE induce volatilization of the LNAPL.
	In situ destruction	Yes	Ambient air or oxygen sparging below the water table and vacuum induced circulation of atmospheric air into the unsaturated zone enhance in situ aerobic biodegradation.
	Stabilization/ binding	No	N/A
Objective applicability	LNAPL saturation	Yes	Can potentially reduce LNAPL saturations to below residual saturation.
		Example performance metrics	Mass removal to an asymptotic recovery of a well-operated and -maintained system (usually quantified in pounds of LNAPL constituent per day).
	LNAPL composition	Yes	Abate accumulation of unacceptable constituent concentrations in soil vapor and/or dissolved phase from an LNAPL source.
		Example performance metrics	LNAPL composition change, soil VOC concentrations to below regulatory standard, soil vapor plume concentrations to below regulatory standard.
Applicable	All LNAPL typ	es although bette	er-suited to more volatile LNAPLs (e.g., gasoline, kerosene). SVE-
LNAPL type	induced vacuu zone which, e the capillary fr LNAPLs. As v	um extracts volati nhances aerobic inge and saturate olatile LNAPL co	ile LNAPL from the pores and increases oxygen content of unsaturated respiration of heavier-phase LNAPLs. AS helps volatilize LNAPL from ed zone as well as enhancing aerobic degradation of heavier-phase instituents are stripped, LNAPL can become more viscous, and more ecome more concentrated.
Geologic factors	Unsaturated zone	Permeability	SVE is more effective in higher permeability materials and where treatment zone capped with a confining layer or impermeable surface to increase the ROI.
		Grain size Heterogeneity	Small to very small proportion of fine-grained soil.  AS/SVE is more efficient in homogeneous soils; in heterogeneous soils, air flow will follow preferential pathways, possibly short-circuiting remediation coverage, but LNAPL may also be distributed along preferential pathways.
		Consolidation	Not typically a factor.
	Saturated zone	Permeability	AS may be most effective in moderate-permeability materials, which are less prone to severe air channeling but do not severely restrict air flow.
		Grain size	As above, medium grain size balances AS air flow rate with distribution (ROI); small grain size may require entry pressures that exceed confining pressure and result in soil heaving for shallow treatment zones.
		Heterogeneity	Fractured bedrock and more permeable zones will induce preferential flow.
		Consolidation	Not typically a factor.

Table A-5.B. Evaluation factors for air sparging/soil vapor extraction

	Technology: Air sparging/soil vapor extraction				
Remedial	Concern	Low to moderate			
time frame	Discussion	Short to medium—typically 1–5 years. Depends on soil type and LNAPL type. Low-			
		permeability soils and heavier LNAPL require more time to remediate.			
Safety	Concern	Low to moderate			
	Discussion	Vapor releases and potential of volatilization due to sparging and vapor migration in			
		the subsurface (if AS used without SVE). Pressurized piping systems. Low safety			
	_	concern for SVE alone.			
Waste	Concern	Low to moderate			
management	Discussion	Vapors generated by SVE systems may require treatment. Recovered LNAPL should			
		be recycled.			
Community	Concern	Low to moderate			
concerns	Discussion	Noise of treatment equipment may be an issue. AS-induced vapor migration in the			
		subsurface can be controlled using SVE. Concern with technology unfamiliar to			
		general public.			
Carbon	Concern	Moderate to high			
footprint/	Discussion	Carbon footprint depends on the energy required for treatment (e.g., thermal oxidation			
energy		make-up fuel or energy for activated carbon regenerations) and energy used to power			
requirement		blowers/compressors, which can be significant.			
Site	Concern	Low to moderate			
restrictions	Discussion	Vertical AS/SVE wells can usually be spaced and located around site restrictions or			
		accessed through the use of directional drilling equipment.			
LNAPL body	Concern	Moderate			
size	Discussion	The size and depth of the LNAPL body directly affect the cost and extent of the			
		remediation system, although there is an economy of scale with the need for one			
		blower and compressor to operate on multiple wells and sparge points.			
Other	Concern	Low to moderate			
regulations	Discussion	Air emissions permitting may be required.			
Cost	Concern	Low to moderate			
	Discussion	In general, AS/SVE is more cost-effective than other active LNAPL technologies and			
		has been proven at many sites for over 20 years.			
Other	Concern				
	Discussion				

Table A-5.C. Technical implementation considerations for air sparging/soil vapor extraction

Site-specific data for technology evaluation  Site-specific data for technology evaluation  Full-scale lesting  Bench-scale lesting  Pilot-scale lesting  AS ROI (vs. flow)  AS ROI (vs. flow)  Feasibility  AS ROI (vs. flow)  Feasibility  SVE vacuum vs. flow  Feasibility  SVE vacuum and flow  Bower sizing  Performance metrics  Modeling tools/  Syle wall head and compressor pressure  SVE will head and and compressor pressure  SVE will be problemation  Conjinituent concentration  Conjinituent conce				extraction		
technology evaluation  Groundwater conductivity (K <sub>gin</sub> )  For a given vapor extraction rate; lower-permeability soils require more SVE wells per unit area.  For conductivity (K <sub>gin</sub> )  For a given vapor extraction rate; lower-permeability soils require more SVE wells per unit area.  For conductivity soil indicator of the potential effectiveness of AS. Lower hydraulic conductivity soils (10° cm/sec) are likely to require deeper AS wells and high air-flow rates to be effective.  LNAPL characteristics (LNAPL <sub>c</sub> )  LNAPL characteristics (LNAPL <sub>c</sub> )  Each soil (LNAPL <sub>c</sub> )  For a strongly weathered gasoline) does not result in significant volatile mass removal, but may contribute to aerobic biodegradation.  AS SiVE performed on an LNAPL with a small volatile fraction (e.g., jet fuel or a strongly weathered gasoline) does not result in significant volatile mass removal, but may contribute to aerobic biodegradation.  AS a air entry pressure  AS pressure vs. flow  AS a rentry pressure  AS pressure vs. flow  Safety and feasibility  AS ROI (vs. flow)  Feasibility  SVE ROI (vs. flow)  Feasibility  SVE ROI (vs. flow)  Feasibility  SVE influent concentration  Full-scale design  AS pressure and flow  SVE influent concentration.  Full-scale design  AS pressure and flow  SVE influent concentration.  Full-scale design  AS pressure and flow  SVE influent concentration.  Full-scale design  AS Pol (vs. flow)  Feasibility  SVE ROI (vs. flow)  Feasibility  SVE influent concentration.  Full-scale design  AS pressure and flow  SVE influent concentration.  Full-scale design  AS processure and flow  SVE influent concentration.  Full-scale design  AS processure and flow  SVE influent concentration.  Full-scale design  AS ROI (vs. flow)  Feasibility  SVE influent concentration.  Full-scale design  AS ROI (vs. flow)  Feasibility  SVE well spacing.  SVE influent concentration.  Full-scale design  AS ROI (vs. flow)  Feasibility  Full-scale design  AS ROI (vs. flow)  Feasibility  SVE well spacing.  SVE influent concentration.  Cog influent concent		Site-specific	Soil permeability (to air, e.g.,	Permeability to air in the unsaturated zone directly affects the		
evaluation  Groundwater conductivity  (K.gw)  Groundwater conductivity  (K.gw)  Groundwater conductivity  (K.gw)  Groundwater conductivity  (K.gw)  Ly Groundwater conductivity  (Y. Groundwater conductivity  Ly Ground		data for	in unsaturated zone) (k <sub>soil</sub> )	radius of treatment that can be developed around each SVE well		
Section   Programment   Prog		technology		for a given vapor extraction rate; lower-permeability soils require		
Section   Programment   Prog						
Performance			Groundwater conductivity	Hydraulic conductivity is an indicator of the potential		
Section						
Termoval rate of volatile LNAPL fraction. Very high hydraulic conductivity soils (10¹ cm/sec) are likely to require deeper AS wells and high air-flow rates to be effective.  LNAPL characteristics (LNAPL <sub>c</sub> )  ENAPL characteristics (LNAPL <sub>c</sub> )  AS/SVE is effective on only the volatile fraction of the LNAPL. AS/SVE performed on an LNAPL with a small volatile fraction (e.g., jet fuel or a strongly weathered gasoline) does not result in significant volatile mass removal, but may contribute to aerobic biodegradation.  Bench-scale testing  Pilot-scale testing  Pilot-scale testing  AS ROI (vs. flow)  Feasibility can be measured by observing transient groundwater mounding, monitoring a tracer gas added to sparge air, or monitoring vapor concentration changes or dissolved oxygen coincident with sparge operation.  SVE vacuum vs. flow  SVE ROI (vs. flow)  Feasibility  SVE ROI (vs. flow)  SVE ROI (vs. flow)  Feasibility  SVE ROI (vs. flow)  SVE vacuum and flow  SVE vacuum and flow  SVE vacuum and flow  SVE well spacing  SVE very sinfluent concentration  Performance  metrics  AS well head and compressor pressure  SVE influent concentration  Concentr			(Tigw)	(<10 <sup>-4</sup> cm/sec) are likely to restrict air flow and limit the mass		
LNAPL characteristics (LNAPL)  ENAPL characteristics (LNAPL)  (LNAPL)  AS/SVE performed on an LNAPL with a small volatile fraction (e.g., jet fuel or a strongly weathered gasoline) does not result in significant volatile mass removal, but may contribute to aerobic biodegradation.  AS a irressure vs. flow (Safety and feasibility)  AS ROI (vs. flow) Feasibility  SVE vacuum vs. flow (Safety and feasibility)  SVE vacuum vs. flow (Safety and feasibility)  EVE vacuum vs. flow (Safety and feasibility)  SVE vacuum vs. flow (Safety and feasibilit				removed rate of volatile I NADI fraction. Very high hydraulic		
Wells and high air-flow rates to be effective.				conductivity soils (10 <sup>-1</sup> am/see) are likely to require deeper AS		
ENAPL characteristics (LNAPL <sub>2</sub> )				conductivity soils (10 cm/sec) are likely to require deeper AS		
Bench-scale testing			INIADI I C. C.			
Bench-scale testing  AS air entry pressure To evaluate safe injection pressures.  AS pressure vs. flow Safety and feasibility  AS ROI (vs. flow)  Feasibility can be measured by observing transient groundwater mounding, monitoring a tracer gas added to sparge air, or monitoring vapor concentration changes or dissolved oxygen coincident with sparge operation.  SVE vacuum vs. flow Feasibility  SVE ROI (vs. flow) Feasibility  SVE ROI (vs. flow) Feasibility  SVE reasibility  SVE reasibility  SVE reasibility  SVE reasibility  SVE influent concentration  Full-scale design  AS ROI AS well spacing  SVE well spacing  Treatment system type and sizing  Basic system performance—large differences can be an indicator of system performance—large differences can be an indicator of system problems, e.g., water in conveyance piping.  AS well head and compressor pressure  SVE influent concentration  O <sub>2</sub> influent concentration  CO <sub>2</sub> influent concentration  CO <sub>3</sub> influent concentration  CO <sub>4</sub> influent concentration  CO <sub>8</sub> influent concentration  CO <sub>9</sub> influent concentr						
Bench-scale testing Pilot-scale testing AS pressure vs. flow AS ROI (vs. flow) AS ROI (vs. flow) SVE vacuum vs. flow SVE ROI (vs. flow) Feasibility SVE ROI (vs. flow) SVE wacuum and flow Blower sizing Basic system performance—large differences can be an indicator of system problems, e.g., water in conveyance piping. AS well head and compressor pressure SVE influent concentration Co; influent concentration Co; influent concentration Cumulative mass removed or mass removed and remains and the state of a probic biodegradation Treatment effectiveness  Modeling tools/ applicable models Further information  Modeling tools/ applicable models Further information  Modeling tools/ AS dissolved oxygen System performance SOILVENT AS dissolved oxygen System performance Solity System performance Solity System performance  Next performance Solity System performance  Next performance  Next performance Solity System performance  Next performance Solity System performance Solity System performance Solity System performance  Next performance System performance Sys			(LNAPL <sub>c</sub> )			
Bench-scale testing  Bench-scale testing  AS air entry pressure To evaluate safe injection pressures.  AS pressure vs. flow Safety and feasibility  AS ROI (vs. flow) Feasibility can be measured by observing transient groundwater mounding, monitoring a tracer gas added to sparge air, or monitoring vapor concentration changes or dissolved oxygen coincident with sparge operation.  SVE vacuum vs. flow Feasibility  SVE ROI (vs. flow) Feasibility  SVE reability SVE reability  SVE reability SVE reability  SVE reability  SVE vacuum and flow Feasibility  SVE vacuum and flow Sove well spacing  AS ROI AS well spacing  SVE vacuum and flow Sove well spacing  SVE wacuum and flow Sove well spacing  SVE well head and bower vacuum indicator of system performance—large differences can be an indicator of system performance—large differences can be an indicator of system problems, e.g., water in conveyance piping.  AS well head and compressor pressure  SVE influent concentration  Oz influent concentration  Coz infl						
Bench-scale testing   Pilot-scale testing   Pilot-scale testing   Pilot-scale testing   Pilot-scale testing   AS pressure vs. flow   Safety and feasibility   Safety and						
Lesting   AS air entry pressure   To evaluate safe injection pressures.				biodegradation.		
Pilot-scale testing   AS air entry pressure   To evaluate safe injection pressures.		Bench-scale	N/A			
As pressure vs. flow   Safety and feasibility		testing				
SVE ROI (vs. flow)   Feasibility	ts.	Pilot-scale	AS air entry pressure	To evaluate safe injection pressures.		
SVE ROI (vs. flow)   Feasibility	en	testing				
SVE ROI (vs. flow)   Feasibility	ΙĘ					
SVE ROI (vs. flow)   Feasibility	<u>=</u>		/ to / to: !!ou/			
SVE ROI (vs. flow)   Feasibility	ğ					
SVE ROI (vs. flow)   Feasibility	5					
SVE ROI (vs. flow)   Feasibility	33		CVE vocuum vo. flow			
Full-scale design    AS prossure and flow   Compressor sizing     AS ROI   AS well spacing     SVE vacuum and flow   Blower sizing     SVE ROI   SVE well spacing     SVE well spacing     SVE well head and blower wacuum   Indicator of system performance—large differences can be an indicator of system performance     SVE influent concentration   Treatment system type and sizing     Performance   SVE well head and blower wacuum   Basic system performance—large differences can be an indicator of system problems, e.g., water in conveyance piping.     AS well head and   Basic system performance   SVE influent concentration   Indicator of aerobic biodegradation     CO2 influent concentration   Indicator of aerobic biodegradation     CO2 influent concentration   Indicator of aerobic biodegradation     CO3 influent concentration   Indicator of aerobic biodegradation     CO4 influent concentration   Indicator of aerobic biodegradation     CO5 influent concentration   Indicator of aerobic biodegradation     CO5 influent concentration   Indicator of aerobic biodegradation     CO6 influent concentration   Indicator of aerobic biodegradation     CO6 influent concentration   Indicator of aerobic biodegradation     CO7 influent concentration   Indicator of aerobic biodegradation     CO8 influent concentration   Indicator of aerobic biodegradation	ă					
Full-scale design  AS Pressure and flow AS ROI AS well spacing SVE vacuum and flow SVE well spacing Sve well						
design  AS ROI SVE vacuum and flow Blower sizing SVE well spacing Treatment system type and sizing Basic system performance—large differences can be an indicator of system problems, e.g., water in conveyance piping. AS well head and compressor pressure SVE influent concentration Co_influent concentration Indicator of aerobic biodegradation CO_influent concentration Cumulative mass removed or mass removal rate AS dissolved oxygen System performance  Modeling tools/ applicable models Further Information  NAVFAC. 2001. Air Sparging Guidance Document. NFESC TR-2193-ENV. www.clu-in.org/download/contaminantfocus/dnapl/Treatment Technologies/Air Sparg TR-2193.pdf Johnson, P. C., C. C. Stanley, M. W. Kemblowski, D. L. Byers, and J. D. Colthart. 1990. "A Practical Approach to the Design, Operation, and Monitoring of In Situ Soil Venting Systems," Ground Water Monitoring Review 10(2): 159–78. Johnson, P. C., M. W. Kemblowski, and J. D. Colthart. 1990. "Quantitative Analysis for the Cleanup of Hydrocarbon-Contaminated Soils by In Situ Soil Venting," Ground Water Journal 3(28): 413–29. Battelle. 2002. Air Sparging Design Paradigm. www.estcp.org/documents/techdocs/Air Sparging.pdf EPA. 1995. "Air Sparging." www.epa.gov/swerust1/cat/airsparg.htm EPA. n.d. "Technology Focus: Soil Vapor Extraction."						
SVE vacuum and flow SVE ROI SVE well spacing SVE well spacing SVE well spacing SVE well spacing SVE well head and blower metrics  Performance metrics  SVE well head and blower vacuum AS well head and blower SVE well head and blower space was well head and blower SVE influent concentration Op: influent concentration CO2: influent concentration CO3: influent concentration CU3: influent concentration CU4: influent concentration CU4: influent concentration CU5: influent concentration Indicator of aerobic biodegradation CU5: influent concentration CU5: influent concentration Indicator of aerobic biodegradation Treatment effectiveness SVE influent concentration Indicator of aerobic biodegradation Treatment effectiveness SVE influent concentration Indicator of aerobic biodegradation Treatment effectiveness SVE influent concentration Indicator of aerobic biodegradation Treatment effectiveness Sveture  Teatment effectiveness Sveturent effectiveness Svetu						
SVE ROI SVE well spacing SVE well spacing Treatment system type and sizing Performance metrics  Performance metrics  Note: well head and blower vacuum  AS well head and compressor pressure SVE influent concentration SVE influent concentration Co2 influent concentration CO2 influent concentration CO3 influent concentration CO4 influent concentration CO5 influent concentration CO5 influent concentration CO5 influent concentration CO6 influent concentration CO7 influent concentration CO8 influent concentration CO9 influent concentration Indicator of system performance Treatment effectiveness Oreman telescope System performance  Nodeling tools/ applicable models  Further Information  NAVFAC 2001. Air Sparging Guidance Document. NFESC TR-2193-ENV. www.clu- in.org/download/contaminantfocus/dnapl/Treatment Technologies/Air Sparg TR-2193.pdf Johnson, P. C., C. C. Stanley, M. W. Kemblowski, D. L. Byers, and J. D. Colthart. 1990. "A Practical Approach to the Design, Operation, and Monitoring of In Situ Soil Venting Systems," Ground Water Monitoring Review 10(2): 159–78.  Johnson, P. C., M. W. Kemblowski, and J. D. Colthart. 1990. "Quantitative Analysis for the Cleanup of Hydrocarbon-Contaminated Soils by In Situ Soil Venting," Ground Water Journal 3(28): 413–29.  Battelle. 2002. Air Sparging Design Paradigm. www.estcp.org/documents/techdocs/Air Sparging.pdf EPA. 1995. "Air Sparging Www.epa.gov/swerust1/cat/airsparg.htm EPA. n.d. "Technology Focus: Soil Vapor Extrac		design				
SVE influent concentration   Treatment system type and sizing						
Performance metrics  SVE well head and blower vacuum  AS well head and compressor pressure  SVE influent concentration  CO2 influent concentration  CUmulative mass removed or mass removel rate  AS dissolved oxygen  SOILVENT  Sulty Enther information  NAVFAC. 2001. Air Sparging Guidance Document. NFESC TR-2193-ENV. www.clu-in.org/download/contaminantfocus/dnapl/Treatment Technologies/Air Sparg TR-2193.pdf  Johnson, P. C., C. C. Stanley, M. W. Kemblowski, D. L. Byers, and J. D. Colthart. 1990. "A Practical Approach to the Design, Operation, and Monitoring of In Situ Soil Venting Systems," Ground Water Monitoring Review 10(2): 159–78.  Johnson, P. C., M. W. Kemblowski, and J. D. Colthart. 1990. "Quantitative Analysis for the Cleanup of Hydrocarbon-Contaminated Soils by In Situ Soil Venting," Ground Water Journal 3(28): 413–29.  Battelle. 2002. Air Sparging Design Paradigm. www.estcp.org/documents/techdocs/Air Sparging.pdf  EPA. 1995. "Air Sparging." www.epa.gov/swerust1/cat/airsparg.htm  EPA. n.d. "Technology Focus: Soil Vapor Extraction."			SVE ROI	SVE well spacing		
metrics    As well head and compressor pressure   Basic system performance   SVE influent concentration   Tracking mass removal rate   O2 influent concentration   Indicator of aerobic biodegradation   CO2 influent concentration   Indicator of aerobic biodegradation   Cumulative mass removed or mass re			SVE influent concentration	Treatment system type and sizing		
metrics    As well head and compressor pressure   Basic system performance   SVE influent concentration   Tracking mass removal rate   O2 influent concentration   Indicator of aerobic biodegradation   CO2 influent concentration   Indicator of aerobic biodegradation   Cumulative mass removed or mass re		Performance	SVE well head and blower	Basic system performance—large differences can be an		
AS well head and compressor pressure  SVE influent concentration  O <sub>2</sub> influent concentration  Indicator of aerobic biodegradation  CO <sub>2</sub> influent concentration  CO <sub>2</sub> influent concentration  Indicator of aerobic biodegradation  Cumulative mass removed or mass removal rate  AS dissolved oxygen  Modeling tools/ applicable models  Further information  NAVFAC. 2001. Air Sparging Guidance Document. NFESC TR-2193-ENV. www.clu-in.org/download/contaminantfocus/dnapl/Treatment Technologies/Air Sparg TR-2193.pdf  Johnson, P. C., C. C. Stanley, M. W. Kemblowski, D. L. Byers, and J. D. Colthart. 1990. "A Practical Approach to the Design, Operation, and Monitoring of In Situ Soil Venting Systems," Ground Water Monitoring Review 10(2): 159–78.  Johnson, P. C., M. W. Kemblowski, and J. D. Colthart. 1990. "Quantitative Analysis for the Cleanup of Hydrocarbon-Contaminated Soils by In Situ Soil Venting," Ground Water Journal 3(28): 413–29.  Battelle. 2002. Air Sparging Design Paradigm. www.estcp.org/documents/techdocs/Air Sparging.pdf  EPA. 1995. "Air Sparging." www.epa.gov/swerust1/cat/airsparg.htm  EPA. n.d. "Technology Focus: Soil Vapor Extraction."		metrics	vacuum			
Compressor pressure   SVE influent concentration   Tracking mass removal rate   O2 influent concentration   Indicator of aerobic biodegradation   CO2 influent concentration   Indicator of aerobic biodegradation   Indicator of aerobic biodegradation   Comulative mass removed or mass removal rate   AS dissolved oxygen   System performance   SOILVENT   SOILVENT   SOILVENT   Information   NAVFAC. 2001. Air Sparging Guidance Document. NFESC TR-2193-ENV. www.clu-in.org/download/contaminantfocus/dnapl/Treatment Technologies/Air Sparg TR-2193.pdf   Johnson, P. C., C. C. Stanley, M. W. Kemblowski, D. L. Byers, and J. D. Colthart. 1990. "A Practical Approach to the Design, Operation, and Monitoring of In Situ Soil Venting Systems," Ground Water Monitoring Review 10(2): 159–78.   Johnson, P. C., M. W. Kemblowski, and J. D. Colthart. 1990. "Quantitative Analysis for the Cleanup of Hydrocarbon-Contaminated Soils by In Situ Soil Venting," Ground Water Journal 3(28): 413–29.   Battelle. 2002. Air Sparging Design Paradigm. www.estcp.org/documents/techdocs/Air Sparging.pdf   EPA. 1995. "Air Sparging." www.epa.gov/swerust1/cat/airsparg.htm   EPA. n.d. "Technology Focus: Soil Vapor Extraction."			AS well head and			
SVE influent concentration Tracking mass removal rate  O <sub>2</sub> influent concentration Indicator of aerobic biodegradation  CO <sub>2</sub> influent concentration Indicator of aerobic biodegradation  Cumulative mass removed or mass removed or mass removal rate  AS dissolved oxygen System performance  Modeling tools/ applicable models  Further information  NAVFAC. 2001. Air Sparging Guidance Document. NFESC TR-2193-ENV. www.clu-in.org/download/contaminantfocus/dnapl/Treatment Technologies/Air Sparg TR-2193.pdf  Johnson, P. C., C. C. Stanley, M. W. Kemblowski, D. L. Byers, and J. D. Colthart. 1990. "A Practical Approach to the Design, Operation, and Monitoring of In Situ Soil Venting Systems,"  Ground Water Monitoring Review 10(2): 159–78.  Johnson, P. C., M. W. Kemblowski, and J. D. Colthart. 1990. "Quantitative Analysis for the Cleanup of Hydrocarbon-Contaminated Soils by In Situ Soil Venting," Ground Water Journal 3(28): 413–29.  Battelle. 2002. Air Sparging Design Paradigm.  www.estcp.org/documents/techdocs/Air Sparging.pdf  EPA. 1995. "Air Sparging." www.epa.gov/swerust1/cat/airsparg.htm  EPA. n.d. "Technology Focus: Soil Vapor Extraction."			compressor pressure	, '		
O <sub>2</sub> influent concentration				Tracking mass removal rate		
CO2 influent concentration Cumulative mass removed or mass rem						
Cumulative mass removed or mass removed or mass removal rate  AS dissolved oxygen  Soll-VENT  Soll-VENT  NAVFAC. 2001. Air Sparging Guidance Document. NFESC TR-2193-ENV. www.clu-in.org/download/contaminantfocus/dnapl/Treatment Technologies/Air Sparg TR-2193.pdf  Johnson, P. C., C. C. Stanley, M. W. Kemblowski, D. L. Byers, and J. D. Colthart. 1990. "A Practical Approach to the Design, Operation, and Monitoring of In Situ Soil Venting Systems,"  Ground Water Monitoring Review 10(2): 159–78.  Johnson, P. C., M. W. Kemblowski, and J. D. Colthart. 1990. "Quantitative Analysis for the Cleanup of Hydrocarbon-Contaminated Soils by In Situ Soil Venting," Ground Water Journal 3(28): 413–29.  Battelle. 2002. Air Sparging Design Paradigm.  www.estcp.org/documents/techdocs/Air Sparging.pdf  EPA. 1995. "Air Sparging." www.epa.gov/swerust1/cat/airsparg.htm  EPA. n.d. "Technology Focus: Soil Vapor Extraction."						
or mass removal rate AS dissolved oxygen System performance  Modeling tools/ applicable models  Further information  NAVFAC. 2001. Air Sparging Guidance Document. NFESC TR-2193-ENV. www.clu- in.org/download/contaminantfocus/dnapl/Treatment Technologies/Air Sparg TR-2193.pdf  Johnson, P. C., C. C. Stanley, M. W. Kemblowski, D. L. Byers, and J. D. Colthart. 1990. "A Practical Approach to the Design, Operation, and Monitoring of In Situ Soil Venting Systems," Ground Water Monitoring Review 10(2): 159–78.  Johnson, P. C., M. W. Kemblowski, and J. D. Colthart. 1990. "Quantitative Analysis for the Cleanup of Hydrocarbon-Contaminated Soils by In Situ Soil Venting," Ground Water Journal 3(28): 413–29.  Battelle. 2002. Air Sparging Design Paradigm. www.estcp.org/documents/techdocs/Air Sparging.pdf  EPA. 1995. "Air Sparging." www.epa.gov/swerust1/cat/airsparg.htm  EPA. n.d. "Technology Focus: Soil Vapor Extraction."						
AS dissolved oxygen  Modeling tools/ applicable models  Further information  NAVFAC. 2001. Air Sparging Guidance Document. NFESC TR-2193-ENV. www.clu- in.org/download/contaminantfocus/dnapl/Treatment Technologies/Air Sparg TR-2193.pdf  Johnson, P. C., C. C. Stanley, M. W. Kemblowski, D. L. Byers, and J. D. Colthart. 1990. "A Practical Approach to the Design, Operation, and Monitoring of In Situ Soil Venting Systems," Ground Water Monitoring Review 10(2): 159–78.  Johnson, P. C., M. W. Kemblowski, and J. D. Colthart. 1990. "Quantitative Analysis for the Cleanup of Hydrocarbon-Contaminated Soils by In Situ Soil Venting," Ground Water Journal 3(28): 413–29.  Battelle. 2002. Air Sparging Design Paradigm. www.estcp.org/documents/techdocs/Air Sparging.pdf  EPA. 1995. "Air Sparging." www.epa.gov/swerust1/cat/airsparg.htm  EPA. n.d. "Technology Focus: Soil Vapor Extraction."				Treatment enectiveness		
Modeling tools/ applicable models  Further information  NAVFAC. 2001. Air Sparging Guidance Document. NFESC TR-2193-ENV. www.clu- in.org/download/contaminantfocus/dnapl/Treatment Technologies/Air Sparg TR-2193.pdf  Johnson, P. C., C. C. Stanley, M. W. Kemblowski, D. L. Byers, and J. D. Colthart. 1990. "A  Practical Approach to the Design, Operation, and Monitoring of In Situ Soil Venting Systems,"  Ground Water Monitoring Review 10(2): 159–78.  Johnson, P. C., M. W. Kemblowski, and J. D. Colthart. 1990. "Quantitative Analysis for the Cleanup of Hydrocarbon-Contaminated Soils by In Situ Soil Venting," Ground Water Journal 3(28): 413–29.  Battelle. 2002. Air Sparging Design Paradigm. www.estcp.org/documents/techdocs/Air Sparging.pdf  EPA. 1995. "Air Sparging." www.epa.gov/swerust1/cat/airsparg.htm  EPA. n.d. "Technology Focus: Soil Vapor Extraction."				Overtene mantenesses		
applicable models  Further information  NAVFAC. 2001. Air Sparging Guidance Document. NFESC TR-2193-ENV. www.clu- in.org/download/contaminantfocus/dnapl/Treatment Technologies/Air Sparg TR-2193.pdf  Johnson, P. C., C. C. Stanley, M. W. Kemblowski, D. L. Byers, and J. D. Colthart. 1990. "A Practical Approach to the Design, Operation, and Monitoring of In Situ Soil Venting Systems," Ground Water Monitoring Review 10(2): 159–78.  Johnson, P. C., M. W. Kemblowski, and J. D. Colthart. 1990. "Quantitative Analysis for the Cleanup of Hydrocarbon-Contaminated Soils by In Situ Soil Venting," Ground Water Journal 3(28): 413–29.  Battelle. 2002. Air Sparging Design Paradigm. www.estcp.org/documents/techdocs/Air Sparging.pdf EPA. 1995. "Air Sparging." www.epa.gov/swerust1/cat/airsparg.htm  EPA. n.d. "Technology Focus: Soil Vapor Extraction."	N 4 - 1			System performance		
Further information  NAVFAC. 2001. Air Sparging Guidance Document. NFESC TR-2193-ENV. www.clu-in.org/download/contaminantfocus/dnapl/Treatment Technologies/Air Sparg TR-2193.pdf  Johnson, P. C., C. C. Stanley, M. W. Kemblowski, D. L. Byers, and J. D. Colthart. 1990. "A Practical Approach to the Design, Operation, and Monitoring of In Situ Soil Venting Systems,"   Ground Water Monitoring Review 10(2): 159–78.  Johnson, P. C., M. W. Kemblowski, and J. D. Colthart. 1990. "Quantitative Analysis for the Cleanup of Hydrocarbon-Contaminated Soils by In Situ Soil Venting," Ground Water Journal 3(28): 413–29.  Battelle. 2002. Air Sparging Design Paradigm.  www.estcp.org/documents/techdocs/Air Sparging.pdf  EPA. 1995. "Air Sparging." www.epa.gov/swerust1/cat/airsparg.htm  EPA. n.d. "Technology Focus: Soil Vapor Extraction."			SUILVENT			
information  Infor			NAVEA 0 000: 1: 0	O // D A ANTEROO TO COOR TO CO		
Johnson, P. C., C. C. Stanley, M. W. Kemblowski, D. L. Byers, and J. D. Colthart. 1990. "A Practical Approach to the Design, Operation, and Monitoring of In Situ Soil Venting Systems," <i>Ground Water Monitoring Review</i> 10(2): 159–78.  Johnson, P. C., M. W. Kemblowski, and J. D. Colthart. 1990. "Quantitative Analysis for the Cleanup of Hydrocarbon-Contaminated Soils by In Situ Soil Venting," <i>Ground Water Journal</i> 3(28): 413–29.  Battelle. 2002. <i>Air Sparging Design Paradigm</i> .  www.estcp.org/documents/techdocs/Air Sparging.pdf  EPA. 1995. "Air Sparging." www.epa.gov/swerust1/cat/airsparg.htm  EPA. n.d. "Technology Focus: Soil Vapor Extraction."						
Practical Approach to the Design, Operation, and Monitoring of In Situ Soil Venting Systems," <i>Ground Water Monitoring Review</i> 10(2): 159–78.  Johnson, P. C., M. W. Kemblowski, and J. D. Colthart. 1990. "Quantitative Analysis for the Cleanup of Hydrocarbon-Contaminated Soils by In Situ Soil Venting," <i>Ground Water Journal</i> 3(28): 413–29.  Battelle. 2002. <i>Air Sparging Design Paradigm</i> .  www.estcp.org/documents/techdocs/Air Sparging.pdf  EPA. 1995. "Air Sparging." www.epa.gov/swerust1/cat/airsparg.htm  EPA. n.d. "Technology Focus: Soil Vapor Extraction."	infor	rmation				
Ground Water Monitoring Review 10(2): 159–78.  Johnson, P. C., M. W. Kemblowski, and J. D. Colthart. 1990. "Quantitative Analysis for the Cleanup of Hydrocarbon-Contaminated Soils by In Situ Soil Venting," Ground Water Journal 3(28): 413–29.  Battelle. 2002. Air Sparging Design Paradigm.  www.estcp.org/documents/techdocs/Air Sparging.pdf  EPA. 1995. "Air Sparging." www.epa.gov/swerust1/cat/airsparg.htm  EPA. n.d. "Technology Focus: Soil Vapor Extraction."						
Johnson, P. C., M. W. Kemblowski, and J. D. Colthart. 1990. "Quantitative Analysis for the Cleanup of Hydrocarbon-Contaminated Soils by In Situ Soil Venting," <i>Ground Water Journal</i> 3(28): 413–29.  Battelle. 2002. <i>Air Sparging Design Paradigm</i> .  www.estcp.org/documents/techdocs/Air Sparging.pdf  EPA. 1995. "Air Sparging." www.epa.gov/swerust1/cat/airsparg.htm  EPA. n.d. "Technology Focus: Soil Vapor Extraction."						
Johnson, P. C., M. W. Kemblowski, and J. D. Colthart. 1990. "Quantitative Analysis for the Cleanup of Hydrocarbon-Contaminated Soils by In Situ Soil Venting," <i>Ground Water Journal</i> 3(28): 413–29.  Battelle. 2002. <i>Air Sparging Design Paradigm</i> .  www.estcp.org/documents/techdocs/Air Sparging.pdf  EPA. 1995. "Air Sparging." www.epa.gov/swerust1/cat/airsparg.htm  EPA. n.d. "Technology Focus: Soil Vapor Extraction."						
Cleanup of Hydrocarbon-Contaminated Soils by In Situ Soil Venting," <i>Ground Water Journal</i> 3(28): 413–29.  Battelle. 2002. <i>Air Sparging Design Paradigm</i> .  www.estcp.org/documents/techdocs/Air Sparging.pdf  EPA. 1995. "Air Sparging." www.epa.gov/swerust1/cat/airsparg.htm  EPA. n.d. "Technology Focus: Soil Vapor Extraction."						
3(28): 413–29.  Battelle. 2002. Air Sparging Design Paradigm.  www.estcp.org/documents/techdocs/Air Sparging.pdf  EPA. 1995. "Air Sparging." www.epa.gov/swerust1/cat/airsparg.htm  EPA. n.d. "Technology Focus: Soil Vapor Extraction."	Ì					
Battelle. 2002. Air Sparging Design Paradigm. www.estcp.org/documents/techdocs/Air Sparging.pdf  EPA. 1995. "Air Sparging." www.epa.gov/swerust1/cat/airsparg.htm  EPA. n.d. "Technology Focus: Soil Vapor Extraction."						
www.estcp.org/documents/techdocs/Air Sparging.pdf  EPA. 1995. "Air Sparging." www.epa.gov/swerust1/cat/airsparg.htm  EPA. n.d. "Technology Focus: Soil Vapor Extraction."						
EPA. 1995. "Air Sparging." <a href="https://www.epa.gov/swerust1/cat/airsparg.htm">www.epa.gov/swerust1/cat/airsparg.htm</a> EPA. n.d. "Technology Focus: Soil Vapor Extraction."						
EPA. n.d. "Technology Focus: Soil Vapor Extraction."						
www.ciu-iii.org/tecinocus/derauit.iocus/set/30ii_vapoi_extraction/cat/Overview						
			www.biu-iii.org/teoriiocus/ueiauit.iocus/sec/soii_vapoi_extractiori/cav/overview			

## Table A-5.C. continued

Further	AFCEE. n.d. "Soil Vapor Extraction."		
information	www.afcee.af.mil/resources/technologytransfer/programsandinitiatives/sourcezonetreatment/ba		
(continued)	ckground/soilvaporextract/index.asp		
	EPA. 1997. Analysis of Selected Enhancements for Soil Vapor Extraction. EPA-542-R-97-007.		
	www.clu-in.org/download/remed/sveenhmt.pdf		
	Ground Water Remediation Technologies Analysis Center. 1996. Air Sparging Technology		
	Overview Report. http://clu-in.org/download/toolkit/sparge_o.pdf		
	USACE. 2002. Engineering and Design: Soil Vapor Extraction and Bioventing. EM 1110-1-		
	4001. http://140.194.76.129/publications/eng-manuals/em1110-1-4001/toc.htm		
	USACE. 2008. Engineering and Design: In Situ Air Sparging. EM 1110-1-4005.		
	http://140.194.76.129/publications/eng-manuals/em1110-1-4005/toc.htm		
	EPA. 1994. How To Evaluate Alternative Cleanup Technologies for Underground Storage Tank		
	Sites, A Guide for Corrective Action Plan Reviewers. EPA 510-B-94-003.		
	www.epa.gov/oust/pubs/tums.htm		

Table A-6.A. Skimming

T1	A -45 I NIA DI	Table A-0.F			
Technology	Active LNAPL		p or hydrophobic belt (e.g., bladder pump, pneumatic		
	skimming pump, or belt skimmer) to extract LNAPL from a well at air/LNAPL into				
			ients. The available drawdown is limited based on the		
			the density difference between LNAPL and water, and the		
			e adjacent soil. LNAPL skimming typically induces a		
			feet in unconfined conditions. LNAPL skimming is effective		
		i e	nfined, and perched LNAPL.		
Remediation	Physical mass	Yes	Removes LNAPL at the groundwater surface; does not		
process	recovery		affect residual LNAPL mass.		
	Phase change	No	LNAPL remains in liquid phase.		
	In situ destruction	No	N/A		
	Stabilization/binding	No	N/A		
Objective applicability	LNAPL saturation	Yes	Active skimming drives LNAPL saturation towards residual saturation, decreasing LNAPL transmissivity and		
			mobile LNAPL extent.		
		Example	Direct analysis of soil to indicate changes in formation		
		performance	LNAPL saturations; LNAPL transmissivity reduction/		
		metrics	LNAPL conductivity reduction, LNAPL/water ratio,		
			asymptotic recovery of LNAPL from a well.		
	LNAPL composition	No	N/A—Skimming recovers LNAPL as a fluid and does not		
			exploit volatilization or dissolution, so it does not lead to a		
			compositional change.		
		Example	N/A		
		performance			
		metrics			
Applicable	All LNAPL types; how		LNAPL (0.5–1.5 cP) is much more recoverable than high-		
LNAPL type	viscosity LNAPL (>6 c		,		
Geologic	Unsaturated zone	Permeability	Technology not applicable to LNAPL in the unsaturated		
factors		Grain size	zone.		
		Heterogeneity			
		Consolidation			
	Saturated zone	Permeability	Soil permeability is proportional to recovery rate—higher		
	Gataratea zone		LNAPL recovery and saturation reduction in higher		
			permeabilities. Permeability has significant effect on ROI		
			of a skimming well. LNAPL permeability greater at lower		
			water table levels when saturations are higher (smear		
			zone opened).		
		Grain size	Skimming can be effective in all grain size distributions;		
			Chilling can be encerve in an grain size distributions,		
		014111 0120	can achieve lower residual saturation in coarser		
		0.4	can achieve lower residual saturation in coarser		
			materials where capillary pressures are less.		
		Heterogeneity	materials where capillary pressures are less.  Moderately sensitive to heterogeneity, affecting ROI; well		
			materials where capillary pressures are less.  Moderately sensitive to heterogeneity, affecting ROI; well screen location and pump depth can help overcome		
		Heterogeneity	materials where capillary pressures are less.  Moderately sensitive to heterogeneity, affecting ROI; well screen location and pump depth can help overcome heterogeneities.		
Cost	Per well the conite! or	Heterogeneity  Consolidation	materials where capillary pressures are less.  Moderately sensitive to heterogeneity, affecting ROI; well screen location and pump depth can help overcome heterogeneities.  Not typically a factor.		
Cost		Heterogeneity  Consolidation osts of skimming wel	materials where capillary pressures are less.  Moderately sensitive to heterogeneity, affecting ROI; well screen location and pump depth can help overcome heterogeneities.  Not typically a factor.  Is are low compared to other technologies; however, to		
Cost	achieve a remedial tim	Heterogeneity  Consolidation osts of skimming well the frame similar to the	materials where capillary pressures are less.  Moderately sensitive to heterogeneity, affecting ROI; well screen location and pump depth can help overcome heterogeneities.  Not typically a factor.  Is are low compared to other technologies; however, to at of dual pump or total fluids extraction, a denser well		
Cost	achieve a remedial timespacing is required du	Heterogeneity  Consolidation osts of skimming well the frame similar to the to the small ROC at the small RO	materials where capillary pressures are less.  Moderately sensitive to heterogeneity, affecting ROI; well screen location and pump depth can help overcome heterogeneities.  Not typically a factor.  Is are low compared to other technologies; however, to at of dual pump or total fluids extraction, a denser well and lower per-well rate of LNAPL removal. Skimming wells		
Cost	achieve a remedial timespacing is required du	Heterogeneity  Consolidation  osts of skimming well  ne frame similar to the  e to the small ROC a  perated longer than I	materials where capillary pressures are less.  Moderately sensitive to heterogeneity, affecting ROI; well screen location and pump depth can help overcome heterogeneities.  Not typically a factor.  Is are low compared to other technologies; however, to at of dual pump or total fluids extraction, a denser well and lower per-well rate of LNAPL removal. Skimming wells DPLE because they can have lower recovery rates		

Table A-6.B. Evaluation factors for skimming

Technology: LNA	PL skimming	0
Remedial time	Concern	High
frame	Discussion	Long to very long. Depends on soil type, LNAPL type, release size, footprint, and
		end point (e.g., LNAPL thickness, sheen, or oil transmissivity goal). Low-
		permeability soils and heavier LNAPL require more time to remediate.
Safety concerns	Concern	Low
	Discussion	Potential release from primary containment into secondary containment. Overall
		skimmers represent a low safety risk.
Waste	Concern	Low to moderate
management	Discussion	Recovered LNAPL requires treatment, disposal, and/or recycling.
Community	Concern	Low
concerns	Discussion	Concern with noise, aesthetic, and access issues and length of operation vs. other
		methods.
Carbon footprint/	Concern	Low to moderate
energy	Discussion	Carbon footprint depends on time frame, duration, frequency of events, and the
requirements		amount of volatiles generated.
Site restrictions	Concern	Low
	Discussion	LNAPL skimming can usually be implemented in wells located around site
		restrictions.
LNAPL body	Concern	Moderate to high
size	Discussion	The size of the LNAPL body directly affects the cost and extent of the well network
		required to implement LNAPL skimming. Skimming ROI affects the number of wells
		required to address the LNAPL body.
Other	Concern	Low
regulations	Discussion	No additional regulations.
Cost	Concern	Low to moderate
	Discussion	Low for capital costs and low to medium for operation and maintenance, depending
		on life span of the project.
Other	Concern	
	Discussion	

Table A-6.C. Technical implementation considerations for skimming

			dementation considerations for skimming
	Site-specific data for technology	LNAPL conductivity (K <sub>LNAPL</sub> ), LNAPL transmissivity (T <sub>LNAPL</sub> )	LNAPL transmissivity data indicate the LNAPL extraction rate.  Transmissivity data may be obtained from LNAPL baildown tests or predictive modeling.
	evaluation	LNAPL characteristics (LNAPL <sub>c</sub> )	Low-viscosity LNAPLs are more amenable to pumping than higher-viscosity LNAPLs. Hence, lighter-end, low-viscosity LNAPL such as gasoline, kerosene, jet fuel, diesel and No. 2 fuel oil are more amenable to dual-phase extraction than a No. 6 fuel oil or Bunker C.
		Soil type/grain size	Coarser-grained materials, homogeneous soils allow larger ROI to develop; finer-grained soils interbeds impede or lessen capture.
		Safety precautions	Explosivity of LNAPL—potential need for bonding and grounding of metal equipment/containers and other associated safety requirements.
S		Available power/utilities	The power source must be determined. Drop-line power may be readily available. Alternatively, on-site sources such as generators or solar power may be needed. Power supply must be compatible with skimmer pump demand.
ment	Bench-scale testing	N/A	
quire	Pilot-scale testing	LNAPL ROI/ROC	Establish LNAPL ROI and capture zone based on LNAPL drawdown.
Data requirements		LNAPL recovery rate, volume, chemical characteristics	Determine LNAPL recovery rate, volume, and chemical characteristics to assist with design of LNAPL storage, handling, and treatment/discharge options.
	Full-scale design	Number of extraction wells	Determine number of extraction wells necessary to achieve adequate zone of LNAPL recovery consistent with LNAPL site objective(s).
		Conveyance piping	Determine locations, lengths, materials for horizontal conveyance piping to/from wells to/from recovery/treatment system. Assess pipe insulation and heat tracing needs for winter conditions, if applicable.
		LNAPL ROI/ROC	Establish LNAPL ROI and capture zone based on LNAPL drawdown.
	Performance and optimization	LNAPL recovery rates and volumes	Basic system performance monitoring.
	metrics	System uptime vs. downtime	
		LNAPL recovery vs. groundwater recovery	Quantity of LNAPL recovered as a percentage of incidental recovered groundwater.
		Total LNAPL equivalent recovery cost metric	Cost per gallon of LNAPL recovered.
арр	deling tools/ licable models	Projected future LNAPL recovery	Use of decline curve analysis, semi-log plots, etc. to predict future LNAPL recoveries and help determine when LNAPL recovery is approaching asymptotic.
Further information		Sites: A Guide for State F 001. www.epa.gov/oust/pi EPA. 1994. How To Evalu	uate Alternative Cleanup Technologies for Underground Storage Corrective Action Plan Reviewers. EPA 510-B-94-003.

Table A-7.A. Bioslurping/enhanced fluid recovery

Task !			dues INADI setuptions is subsurface through applied vacuum	
Technology	Bioslurping/ enhanced fluid recovery	Bioslurping/EFR reduces LNAPL saturations in subsurface through applied vacuum in conjunction with up to two pumps (e.g., a vacuum with a downhole stinger tube or vacuum applied in conjunction with a positive-displacement pump). LNAPL is primarily removed as a liquid, but bioslurping/EFR also removes LNAPL through volatilization and aerobic biodegradation with an applied vacuum.		
Remediation process	Physical mass recovery	Yes (primary)	Bioslurping/EFR removes liquid LNAPL from saturated zone and perched LNAPL zones.     Induced vacuum extracts LNAPL vapors from unsaturated zone and capillary fringe.	
	Phase change	Yes (secondary)	The EFR-induced vacuum volatilizes and evaporates the LNAPL.	
	In situ destruction	Yes (secondary)	Infiltration of oxygenated air from the surface enhances in situ aerobic biodegradation of the LNAPL.	
	Stabilization/ binding	No		
Objective	LNAPL	Yes	Bioslurping/EFR reduces LNAPL saturations.	
applicability	saturation	Example performance metrics	Direct analysis of soil to measure changes in LNAPL saturation; direct measurement of LNAPL thickness reduction in wells, reduced LNAPL transmissivity/LNAPL conductivity, LNAPL-to-water ratio for a given vacuum induced, asymptotic recovery of a well operated and maintained system, dissolved-phase stability, and LNAPL plume monitoring.	
	LNAPL composition	Yes	Bioslurping/EFR reduces the volatile constituent fraction of the LNAPL. Volatilization loss and likely also the soluble fraction of the LNAPL. Aerobic degradation reduces LNAPL concentrations of degradable compounds in dissolved phase and drives preferential dissolution of those compounds from LNAPL. More volatilization occurs closer to the well(s) than at greater distance.	
		Example performance	Removal of VOC concentrations in extracted vapor to a concentration end point (e.g., 1 ppm-v), reduced dissolved-phase	
Applicable	All I NIADI tupos	metrics	concentrations to regulatory standard at compliance point. ed to less viscous LNAPLs (e.g., gasoline, kerosene).	
LNAPL type	All LINAPL types,	although better suit	ed to less viscous LIVAPLS (e.g., gasoline, kerosene).	
Geologic factors	Unsaturated zone	Permeability	More effective in higher-permeability materials where gas- phase flow is easier but can also be applied in lower- permeability materials through the use of stronger vacuum.	
		Grain size	More applicable to sands and gravels but can also be applied in silts and clays.	
		Heterogeneity	In heterogeneous soils, vacuum extracts LNAPL from preferential pathways, possibly short-circuiting remediation coverage, but LNAPL is often also in preferential pathways.	
	Saturated zone	Consolidation Permeability	Not typically a factor.  Can achieve faster LNAPL removal and lower LNAPL	
	Cataratoa 20110		saturations in higher-permeability materials.	
		Grain size	More applicable to sands and gravels but can also be applied in silts and clays.	
		Heterogeneity	Fractured bedrock and more permeable zones will induce preferential flow. More applicable to perched LNAPL and unconfined LNAPL due to unsaturated zone exhibiting impacts and equivalent or higher permeability than saturated zone. Less applicable to confined conditions because the benefits of the applied vacuum are limited, although vapor treatment may still be necessary. The ratio of vacuum induced drawdown to water production—induced drawdown can be optimized for the given hydrogeologic scenario (e.g., perched LNAPL would require little to no water production, focusing the vacuum enhancement on the LNAPL recovery).	
l		Consolidation	Not typically a factor.	

Table A-7.B. Evaluation factors for bioslurping/enhanced fluid recovery

Technology: Bioslurping/enhanced fluid recovery			
Remedial time	Concern	High to very high	
frame	Discussion	Long to very ling.  Long to very long. Depends on soil type, LNAPL type, release size, footprint, and end point (e.g., LNAPL thickness, sheen, or transmissivity goal) and aggressiveness of pumping. Low-permeability soils and heavier LNAPL will require more time to remediate.	
Safety	Concern	Low	
	Discussion	Vapor releases and potential of volatilization due to vacuum operations.	
Waste	Concern	Moderate	
management	Discussion	Recovered fluids require treatment and LNAPL should be recycled. Can have an LNAPL/water/air emulsion that is difficult to break.	
Community	Concern	Low to medium	
concerns	Discussion	Concern with noise of treatment equipment and vapor releases from vacuum truck.	
Carbon	Concern	Low to moderate	
footprint/energy requirements	Discussion	Carbon footprint depends on time frame, duration, frequency of events, and the amount of volatiles generated. Energy source needed for vacuum.	
Site restrictions	Concern	Low to moderate	
	Discussion	Bioslurping/EFR can usually be implemented in wells located around site restrictions or in wells under obstructions through the use of directional drilling equipment.	
LNAPL body Concern Moderate to high		Moderate to high	
size	Discussion	The size of the LNAPL body directly affects the cost and extent of the well network required to implemented bioslurping/EFR. ROI affects the number of wells required to address the LNAPL Body. Lower-permeability soils require closer well spacing. Intermittent operation may enhance overall recovery after initial saturation asymptote is reached.	
Other	Concern	Low	
regulations	Discussion		
Cost	Concern	Low to moderate	
	Discussion	Overall, low for capital costs and low to medium for operation and maintenance, depending on life span of the project. In general, bioslurping/EFR are more cost-effective than other active LNAPL technologies and have been proven at many sites for over 20 years. Longer time frames may, however, not be cost-effective compared to other technologies.	
Other	Concern		
	Discussion		

Table A-7.C. Technical implementation considerations for bioslurping/EFR

	1 abic A	-7.C. Technical imple	ementation considerations for bioslurping/EFR
	Site-specific data for	Hydraulic conductivity (K <sub>w</sub> ), transmissivity (T <sub>w</sub> )	Hydraulic conductivity and transmissivity determine the appropriate groundwater extraction rate that may be sustained by the
	technology	(****), ********************************	groundwater pump. Formations with low conductivities/
	evaluation		transmissivities may require the use of low-flow pneumatic pumps,
			as opposed to higher-flow submersible pumps.
		LNAPL conductivity	LNAPL conductivity and transmissivity determine the LNAPL extraction
		(K <sub>LNAPL</sub> ), LNAPL	rate that may be sustained by the LNAPL pump. These data may be
		transmissivity (T <sub>LNAPL</sub> )	obtained from LNAPL baildown tests or from predictive modeling.
		LNAPL characteristics	Low-viscosity LNAPLs are more amenable to pumping than higher-
		(LNAPL <sub>c</sub> )	viscosity LNAPLs.
		Soil type/grain size	Granular soils (sands and gravels) experience higher airflows with
			lower operating vacuums. Fine-grained soils (silts and clays)
			experience lower airflows with higher operating vacuums.
		Safety precautions	
		Available power/utilities	
	Bench-scale	N/A	
	testing		
	Pilot-scale	Groundwater ROI/ROC	Establish groundwater ROI/capture for different groundwater
	testing		pumping rates and determine acceptable pumping rate that may be
	J		sustained without creating unacceptable drawdown.
		LNAPL ROI/ROC	Establish LNAPL ROI/capture for different LNAPL pumping rates.
		Groundwater recovery	Determine groundwater recovery rate, volume, and influent
		rate, volume, and	concentrations to assist with design of water handling, treatment,
		influent concentrations	and discharge options.
		LNAPL recovery rate,	Determine LNAPL recovery rate, volume, and chemical
S		volume, chemical characteristics	characteristics to assist with design of LNAPL storage, handling, and
l it			treatment/discharge options.
reme		Airflow and vacuum	Determine system airflow and vacuum and individual extraction wellhead airflows and vacuums.
Data requirements		Induced vacuum ROI	Determine vacuum ROI by measuring induced vacuums on adjacent monitoring wells.
a		Influent vapor	Assess influent vapor concentrations and system airflow rates to
Jat		concentrations	determine potential off-gas treatment requirements/permitting issues
			and to calculate vapor-phase LNAPL recovery.
	Full-scale	Number of extraction	Determine number of extraction wells required to achieve adequate
	design	wells	zone of LNAPL recovery consistent with LNAPL site objective(s).
	3	Conveyance piping	Determine locations, lengths, and materials for all horizontal
		Conveyance piping	conveyance piping to/from recovery/treatment system. Assess pipe
			insulation and heat tracing needs for winter conditions, if applicable.
		Groundwater ROI/ROC	missing in application, in application
		LNAPL ROI/ROC	
		Vacuum losses	Calculate potential vacuum losses due to conveyance pipe
		Vacadin 103363	diameters, lengths, materials. Try to minimize losses between
			system and wellheads.
		Air permitting/off-gas	Assess and design for air permitting and/or off-gas treatment
	Dorformana	treatment issues Groundwater/LNAPL	requirements.
	Performance		Basic system performance monitoring.
	metrics	recovery rates and	
		volumes	
		System uptime vs.	
		downtime	
		Cumulative groundwater/	
		LNAPL recovery	
		LNAPL recovery vs.	Quantity of LNAPL recovered as a percentage of recovered
		groundwater recovery	groundwater.
		Vapor-phase LNAPL	
		recovery	
		Total LNAPL equivalent	Cost per gallon of LNAPL recovered.
		recovery cost metric	· •

# Table A-7.C. continued

Modeling tools/ applicable models	Projected future LNAPL recovery	Use of decline curve analysis, semi-log plots, etc. to predict future LNAPL recoveries and help determine when LNAPL recovery is	
		approaching asymptotic.	
Further information	Further information   Ground-Water Remediation Technologies Analysis Center. 1996. Bioslurping Technol		
	Overview Report. TO-96-05. http://clu-in.org/download/toolkit/slurp_o.pdf		
	Naval Facilities Engineering	ng Service Center. 1996. Best Practice Manual for Bioslurping.	
	https://portal.navfac.navy.i	mil/portal/page/portal/navfac/navfac ww pp/navfac nfesc pp/environ	
	mental/erb/bioslurp-old/be	estprac.pdf	
	AFCEE. "Bioslurping."		
	www.afcee.af.mil/resources/technologytransfer/programsandinitiatives/bioslurping/index.asp		
	NAVFAC. 1998. Application Guide for Bioslurping. Volume 1: Summary of the Principles and		
	Practices of Bioslurping. NFESC TM-2300-ENV.		
	https://portal.navfac.navy.mil/portal/page/portal/navfac/navfac_ww_pp/navfac_nfesc_pp/environ		
	mental/erb/resourceerb/tm-2300.pdf		
	NAVFAC. 1998. Application Guide for Bioslurping. Volume II: Principles and Practices of		
	Bioslurping. NFSEC TM-2		
	https://portal.navfac.navy.mil/portal/page/portal/navfac/navfac ww pp/navfac nfesc pp/environ		
	mental/erb/resourceerb/tm-2301.pdf		
	EPA. 1996. How to Effectively Recover Free Product at Leaking Underground Storage Tank		
	Sites: A Guide for State R	egulators. EPA 510-R-96-001. www.epa.gov/oust/pubs/fprg.htm	

Table A-8.A. Dual-pump liquid extraction

	-		-pump nquia extraction
Technology	Dual-pump liquid extraction	depression that induces LNAPL flow into the well through an increased hydraulic gradient. The LNAPL pump then recovers the LNAPL as it accumulates in the well. The LNAPL pump can be a bladder pump, pneumatic pump, or belt skimmer that extracts LNAPL only via a floating inlet at the air/LNAPL interface, while the groundwater pump is typically a submersible positive displacement pump. Each phase (LNAPL, groundwater) is typically treated separately.	
Remediation process	Physical mass recovery	Yes	Removes mobile LNAPL with a capture zone dictated by the cone of groundwater depression; does not affect residual LNAPL mass.
	Phase change	No	N/A. LNAPL remains in original liquid phase.
	In situ destruction	No	N/A
	Stabilization/ binding	No	N/A
Objective applicability	LNAPL saturation	Yes	LNAPL recovery reduces LNAPL saturation toward residual saturation; does not typically improve dissolved-phase concentrations due to residual LNAPL mass left behind.
		Example performance metrics	Direct analysis of soil to indicate changes in formation LNAPL saturations; LNAPL transmissivity/LNAPL conductivity, LNAPL/water ratio, asymptotic recovery of a well-operated and -maintained system.
	LNAPL composition	No	N/A. Skimming recovers LNAPL as a fluid and does exploit volatilization or dissolution, so it does not lead to a compositional change.
		Example performance metrics	N/A
Applicable LNAPL type	viscosity LNAPL	(>6 cP).	sity LNAPL (0.5–1.5 cP) is much more recoverable than high-
Geologic factors	Unsaturated zone	Permeability Grain size Heterogeneity Consolidation	Technology is not applicable to LNAPL in the unsaturated zone.
	Saturated zone	Permeability	Soil permeability is proportional to LNAPL recovery rate—higher LNAPL recovery and saturation reduction in higher-permeability soils; permeability affects the ROI of a recovery well. A second key factor is the ratio between LNAPL transmissivity to aquifer transmissivity; low-conductivity materials (K <sub>w</sub> <10 <sup>-6</sup> cm/sec) may experience poor total fluid recovery.
		Grain size	LNAPL within fine-grained soils may not be feasible to remove by DPLE.

Table A-8.B. Evaluation factors for dual-pump liquid extraction

Technology: Dua	Technology: Dual-pump liquid extraction			
Remedial time	Concern	Moderate		
frame	Discussion	Medium. Depends on soil type, LNAPL type, release size, footprint, and end point (e.g., LNAPL thickness, sheen, or oil transmissivity goal). Low-permeability soils and heavier LNAPL require more time to remediate.		
Safety	Concern	Moderate		
	Discussion	There may electrical concerns with a submersible pump in a well with LNAPL and confined-space entry issues with access to well vaults.		
Waste	Concern	Moderate		
management	Discussion	Recovered LNAPL and groundwater water need to be properly disposed. LNAPL should be recycled. Need construction of wastewater treatment.		
Community	Concern	Low to moderate		
concerns	Discussion	Concern with noise, potential odors, and volatile emissions.		
Carbon	Concern	Moderate		
footprint/energy requirements	Discussion	Remediation runs continuously or cycles.		
Site restrictions	Concern	Moderate		
	Discussion	Typically all equipment is in a compound and piping is below ground. Equipment typically can be deployed to accommodate many site restrictions.		
LNAPL body	Concern	Low		
size	Discussion	Capable of remediating large and small LNAPL plumes. Lithology and permeability determine the spacing between recovery wells.		
Other	Concern	High		
regulations	Discussion	May need permits for discharge of water.		
Cost	Concern	Moderate		
	Discussion	Capital costs are higher than skimmer pumps, and operation and maintenance are much higher to maintain the system potentially for a shorter time frame.		
Other	Concern			
	Discussion			

Table A-8.C. Technical implementation considerations for dual-pump liquid extraction

	Tubic II of Co I c	chinear implementation cons	iderations for dual-pump liquid extraction
	Site-specific data	Hydraulic conductivity (K <sub>w</sub> ),	Hydraulic conductivity and transmissivity data help
	for technology	transmissivity (T <sub>w</sub> )	determine the appropriate groundwater extraction rate
	evaluation	, , , , , ,	that may be sustained by the groundwater pump.
	0.0000000000000000000000000000000000000		These data may be obtained from slug tests or
			groundwater pumping tests or from predictive
			modeling. Relatively tight formations with low-
			conductivity/transmissivity soils may require the use of
			low-flow pneumatic pumps, as opposed to higher-flow
			submersible pumps.
		LNAPL conductivity (K <sub>LNAPL</sub> ),	LNAPL transmissivity data indicate the LNAPL
		LNAPL transmissivity (T <sub>LNAPL</sub> )	extraction rate. Transmissivity data may be obtained
		LIVALE TRANSMISSIVITY (TENAPL)	from LNAPL baildown tests or predictive modeling.
		LNAPL characteristics (LNAPL <sub>c</sub> )	Low-viscosity LNAPLs are more amenable to pumping
		LIVAL E CHARACTERISTICS (EIVAL Ec)	than higher-viscosity LNAPLs. Hence, lighter-end, low-
			viscosity LNAPL such as gasoline, kerosene, jet fuel,
			diesel and No. 2 fuel oil are more amenable to DPLE
			than a No. 6 fuel oil or Bunker C.
		Soil type/grain size	Coarser-grained, more-homogeneous soils allow larger
		Soil type/grain size	ROI to develop. Finer-grained soil interbeds impede or
		Sofoty propoutions	lessen capture.  Explosivity of LNAPL—potential need for bonding and
		Safety precautions	
			grounding of metal equipment/containers and other
		Available power/utilities	associated safety requirements.
		Available power/utilities	The power source must be determined. Drop-line
			power may be readily available. Alternatively, on-site
			sources such as generators or solar power may be needed. Power supply must be compatible with
nts			skimmer pump demand.
ne	Bench-scale	N/A	Skilliner pump demand.
Data requirements	testing	IN/A	
dn	Pilot-scale testing	Groundwater ROI/ROC	Establish groundwater ROI/ROC for different
ē	· mot occine tooming		groundwater pumping rates. For continuous pumping
ata			systems, determine acceptable pumping rate that may
Ď			be sustained for design groundwater drawdown.
		LAMADI DOMO	Establish LNAPL capture for different LNAPL pumping
		I LNAPL ROI/ROC	
		LNAPL ROI/ROC	
		LNAPL ROI/ROC	rates. For continuous pumping systems, determine
		LNAPL ROI/ROC	rates. For continuous pumping systems, determine acceptable pumping rate that may be sustained without
			rates. For continuous pumping systems, determine acceptable pumping rate that may be sustained without creating unacceptable drawdown.
		Groundwater recovery rate,	rates. For continuous pumping systems, determine acceptable pumping rate that may be sustained without creating unacceptable drawdown.  Determine groundwater recovery rate, volume, and
			rates. For continuous pumping systems, determine acceptable pumping rate that may be sustained without creating unacceptable drawdown.  Determine groundwater recovery rate, volume, and influent concentrations to assist with design of water
		Groundwater recovery rate, volume, and influent	rates. For continuous pumping systems, determine acceptable pumping rate that may be sustained without creating unacceptable drawdown.  Determine groundwater recovery rate, volume, and influent concentrations to assist with design of water handling, treatment, and discharge options.
		Groundwater recovery rate, volume, and influent concentrations	rates. For continuous pumping systems, determine acceptable pumping rate that may be sustained without creating unacceptable drawdown.  Determine groundwater recovery rate, volume, and influent concentrations to assist with design of water handling, treatment, and discharge options.  Determine LNAPL recovery rate, volume and chemical
		Groundwater recovery rate, volume, and influent concentrations  LNAPL recovery rate, volume and	rates. For continuous pumping systems, determine acceptable pumping rate that may be sustained without creating unacceptable drawdown.  Determine groundwater recovery rate, volume, and influent concentrations to assist with design of water handling, treatment, and discharge options.
	Full-scale design	Groundwater recovery rate, volume, and influent concentrations  LNAPL recovery rate, volume and	rates. For continuous pumping systems, determine acceptable pumping rate that may be sustained without creating unacceptable drawdown.  Determine groundwater recovery rate, volume, and influent concentrations to assist with design of water handling, treatment, and discharge options.  Determine LNAPL recovery rate, volume and chemical characteristics to assist with design of LNAPL storage,
	Full-scale design	Groundwater recovery rate, volume, and influent concentrations  LNAPL recovery rate, volume and chemical characteristics	rates. For continuous pumping systems, determine acceptable pumping rate that may be sustained without creating unacceptable drawdown.  Determine groundwater recovery rate, volume, and influent concentrations to assist with design of water handling, treatment, and discharge options.  Determine LNAPL recovery rate, volume and chemical characteristics to assist with design of LNAPL storage, handling, treatment, and discharge options.  Determine number of required DPLE wells necessary to achieve adequate zone of LNAPL recovery
	Full-scale design	Groundwater recovery rate, volume, and influent concentrations  LNAPL recovery rate, volume and chemical characteristics	rates. For continuous pumping systems, determine acceptable pumping rate that may be sustained without creating unacceptable drawdown.  Determine groundwater recovery rate, volume, and influent concentrations to assist with design of water handling, treatment, and discharge options.  Determine LNAPL recovery rate, volume and chemical characteristics to assist with design of LNAPL storage, handling, treatment, and discharge options.  Determine number of required DPLE wells necessary to achieve adequate zone of LNAPL recovery
	Full-scale design	Groundwater recovery rate, volume, and influent concentrations  LNAPL recovery rate, volume and chemical characteristics	rates. For continuous pumping systems, determine acceptable pumping rate that may be sustained without creating unacceptable drawdown.  Determine groundwater recovery rate, volume, and influent concentrations to assist with design of water handling, treatment, and discharge options.  Determine LNAPL recovery rate, volume and chemical characteristics to assist with design of LNAPL storage, handling, treatment, and discharge options.  Determine number of required DPLE wells necessary
	Full-scale design	Groundwater recovery rate, volume, and influent concentrations LNAPL recovery rate, volume and chemical characteristics  Number of extraction wells	rates. For continuous pumping systems, determine acceptable pumping rate that may be sustained without creating unacceptable drawdown.  Determine groundwater recovery rate, volume, and influent concentrations to assist with design of water handling, treatment, and discharge options.  Determine LNAPL recovery rate, volume and chemical characteristics to assist with design of LNAPL storage, handling, treatment, and discharge options.  Determine number of required DPLE wells necessary to achieve adequate zone of LNAPL recovery consistent with LNAPL site objective(s).
	Full-scale design	Groundwater recovery rate, volume, and influent concentrations LNAPL recovery rate, volume and chemical characteristics  Number of extraction wells	rates. For continuous pumping systems, determine acceptable pumping rate that may be sustained without creating unacceptable drawdown.  Determine groundwater recovery rate, volume, and influent concentrations to assist with design of water handling, treatment, and discharge options.  Determine LNAPL recovery rate, volume and chemical characteristics to assist with design of LNAPL storage, handling, treatment, and discharge options.  Determine number of required DPLE wells necessary to achieve adequate zone of LNAPL recovery consistent with LNAPL site objective(s).  Determine locations, lengths, materials for all
	Full-scale design	Groundwater recovery rate, volume, and influent concentrations LNAPL recovery rate, volume and chemical characteristics  Number of extraction wells	rates. For continuous pumping systems, determine acceptable pumping rate that may be sustained without creating unacceptable drawdown.  Determine groundwater recovery rate, volume, and influent concentrations to assist with design of water handling, treatment, and discharge options.  Determine LNAPL recovery rate, volume and chemical characteristics to assist with design of LNAPL storage, handling, treatment, and discharge options.  Determine number of required DPLE wells necessary to achieve adequate zone of LNAPL recovery consistent with LNAPL site objective(s).  Determine locations, lengths, materials for all horizontal conveyance piping to/from DPLE wells
	Full-scale design	Groundwater recovery rate, volume, and influent concentrations LNAPL recovery rate, volume and chemical characteristics  Number of extraction wells	rates. For continuous pumping systems, determine acceptable pumping rate that may be sustained without creating unacceptable drawdown.  Determine groundwater recovery rate, volume, and influent concentrations to assist with design of water handling, treatment, and discharge options.  Determine LNAPL recovery rate, volume and chemical characteristics to assist with design of LNAPL storage, handling, treatment, and discharge options.  Determine number of required DPLE wells necessary to achieve adequate zone of LNAPL recovery consistent with LNAPL site objective(s).  Determine locations, lengths, materials for all horizontal conveyance piping to/from DPLE wells to/from recovery/treatment system. Assess pipe insulation and heat tracing needs for winter conditions, if applicable.
	Full-scale design	Groundwater recovery rate, volume, and influent concentrations LNAPL recovery rate, volume and chemical characteristics  Number of extraction wells	rates. For continuous pumping systems, determine acceptable pumping rate that may be sustained without creating unacceptable drawdown.  Determine groundwater recovery rate, volume, and influent concentrations to assist with design of water handling, treatment, and discharge options.  Determine LNAPL recovery rate, volume and chemical characteristics to assist with design of LNAPL storage, handling, treatment, and discharge options.  Determine number of required DPLE wells necessary to achieve adequate zone of LNAPL recovery consistent with LNAPL site objective(s).  Determine locations, lengths, materials for all horizontal conveyance piping to/from DPLE wells to/from recovery/treatment system. Assess pipe insulation and heat tracing needs for winter conditions,
	Full-scale design	Groundwater recovery rate, volume, and influent concentrations LNAPL recovery rate, volume and chemical characteristics  Number of extraction wells  Conveyance piping	rates. For continuous pumping systems, determine acceptable pumping rate that may be sustained without creating unacceptable drawdown.  Determine groundwater recovery rate, volume, and influent concentrations to assist with design of water handling, treatment, and discharge options.  Determine LNAPL recovery rate, volume and chemical characteristics to assist with design of LNAPL storage, handling, treatment, and discharge options.  Determine number of required DPLE wells necessary to achieve adequate zone of LNAPL recovery consistent with LNAPL site objective(s).  Determine locations, lengths, materials for all horizontal conveyance piping to/from DPLE wells to/from recovery/treatment system. Assess pipe insulation and heat tracing needs for winter conditions, if applicable.
	Full-scale design	Groundwater recovery rate, volume, and influent concentrations LNAPL recovery rate, volume and chemical characteristics  Number of extraction wells  Conveyance piping	rates. For continuous pumping systems, determine acceptable pumping rate that may be sustained without creating unacceptable drawdown.  Determine groundwater recovery rate, volume, and influent concentrations to assist with design of water handling, treatment, and discharge options.  Determine LNAPL recovery rate, volume and chemical characteristics to assist with design of LNAPL storage, handling, treatment, and discharge options.  Determine number of required DPLE wells necessary to achieve adequate zone of LNAPL recovery consistent with LNAPL site objective(s).  Determine locations, lengths, materials for all horizontal conveyance piping to/from DPLE wells to/from recovery/treatment system. Assess pipe insulation and heat tracing needs for winter conditions, if applicable.  Establish groundwater capture for different
	Full-scale design	Groundwater recovery rate, volume, and influent concentrations LNAPL recovery rate, volume and chemical characteristics  Number of extraction wells  Conveyance piping	rates. For continuous pumping systems, determine acceptable pumping rate that may be sustained without creating unacceptable drawdown.  Determine groundwater recovery rate, volume, and influent concentrations to assist with design of water handling, treatment, and discharge options.  Determine LNAPL recovery rate, volume and chemical characteristics to assist with design of LNAPL storage, handling, treatment, and discharge options.  Determine number of required DPLE wells necessary to achieve adequate zone of LNAPL recovery consistent with LNAPL site objective(s).  Determine locations, lengths, materials for all horizontal conveyance piping to/from DPLE wells to/from recovery/treatment system. Assess pipe insulation and heat tracing needs for winter conditions, if applicable.  Establish groundwater capture for different groundwater pumping rates. For continuous pumping
	Full-scale design	Groundwater recovery rate, volume, and influent concentrations LNAPL recovery rate, volume and chemical characteristics  Number of extraction wells  Conveyance piping	rates. For continuous pumping systems, determine acceptable pumping rate that may be sustained without creating unacceptable drawdown.  Determine groundwater recovery rate, volume, and influent concentrations to assist with design of water handling, treatment, and discharge options.  Determine LNAPL recovery rate, volume and chemical characteristics to assist with design of LNAPL storage, handling, treatment, and discharge options.  Determine number of required DPLE wells necessary to achieve adequate zone of LNAPL recovery consistent with LNAPL site objective(s).  Determine locations, lengths, materials for all horizontal conveyance piping to/from DPLE wells to/from recovery/treatment system. Assess pipe insulation and heat tracing needs for winter conditions, if applicable.  Establish groundwater capture for different groundwater pumping rates. For continuous pumping systems, determine acceptable pumping rate that may
	Full-scale design	Groundwater recovery rate, volume, and influent concentrations LNAPL recovery rate, volume and chemical characteristics  Number of extraction wells  Conveyance piping  Groundwater ROC	rates. For continuous pumping systems, determine acceptable pumping rate that may be sustained without creating unacceptable drawdown.  Determine groundwater recovery rate, volume, and influent concentrations to assist with design of water handling, treatment, and discharge options.  Determine LNAPL recovery rate, volume and chemical characteristics to assist with design of LNAPL storage, handling, treatment, and discharge options.  Determine number of required DPLE wells necessary to achieve adequate zone of LNAPL recovery consistent with LNAPL site objective(s).  Determine locations, lengths, materials for all horizontal conveyance piping to/from DPLE wells to/from recovery/treatment system. Assess pipe insulation and heat tracing needs for winter conditions, if applicable.  Establish groundwater capture for different groundwater pumping rates. For continuous pumping systems, determine acceptable pumping rate that may be sustained without creating unacceptable drawdown.  Establish LNAPL capture for different LNAPL pumping
	Full-scale design	Groundwater recovery rate, volume, and influent concentrations LNAPL recovery rate, volume and chemical characteristics  Number of extraction wells  Conveyance piping  Groundwater ROC	rates. For continuous pumping systems, determine acceptable pumping rate that may be sustained without creating unacceptable drawdown.  Determine groundwater recovery rate, volume, and influent concentrations to assist with design of water handling, treatment, and discharge options.  Determine LNAPL recovery rate, volume and chemical characteristics to assist with design of LNAPL storage, handling, treatment, and discharge options.  Determine number of required DPLE wells necessary to achieve adequate zone of LNAPL recovery consistent with LNAPL site objective(s).  Determine locations, lengths, materials for all horizontal conveyance piping to/from DPLE wells to/from recovery/treatment system. Assess pipe insulation and heat tracing needs for winter conditions, if applicable.  Establish groundwater capture for different groundwater pumping rates. For continuous pumping systems, determine acceptable pumping rate that may be sustained without creating unacceptable drawdown.  Establish LNAPL capture for different LNAPL pumping rates. For continuous pumping systems, determine
	Full-scale design	Groundwater recovery rate, volume, and influent concentrations LNAPL recovery rate, volume and chemical characteristics  Number of extraction wells  Conveyance piping  Groundwater ROC	rates. For continuous pumping systems, determine acceptable pumping rate that may be sustained without creating unacceptable drawdown.  Determine groundwater recovery rate, volume, and influent concentrations to assist with design of water handling, treatment, and discharge options.  Determine LNAPL recovery rate, volume and chemical characteristics to assist with design of LNAPL storage, handling, treatment, and discharge options.  Determine number of required DPLE wells necessary to achieve adequate zone of LNAPL recovery consistent with LNAPL site objective(s).  Determine locations, lengths, materials for all horizontal conveyance piping to/from DPLE wells to/from recovery/treatment system. Assess pipe insulation and heat tracing needs for winter conditions, if applicable.  Establish groundwater capture for different groundwater pumping rates. For continuous pumping systems, determine acceptable pumping rate that may be sustained without creating unacceptable drawdown.  Establish LNAPL capture for different LNAPL pumping

## Table A-8.C. continued

	Performance	Groundwater/LNAPL recovery	Basic system performance monitoring	
Ś	metrics	rates and volume		
eut		System uptime vs. downtime		
Ĕ		Cumulative groundwater/LNAPL		
rie (.)		recovery		
requirements (cont.)		LNAPL recovery vs. groundwater	LNAPL/water ratio	
		recovery		
Data		LNAPL recovery cost metric	Cost per gallon of LNAPL recovered	
		LNAPL thickness		
		Mass removed		
Mode	ling tools/	API LDRM		
applic	able models			
Furth	er information	EPA. 2005. Cost and Performance Report for LNAPL Recovery: Multi-Phase Extraction		
		and Dual-Pump Recovery of LNAPL at the BP Former Amoco Refinery, Sugar Creek, MO.		
		EPA-542-R-05-016.		
		API. 1999. Free-Product Recovery of Petroleum Hydrocarbon Liquids. API PUBL 4682.		
		EPA. 1996. How to Effectively Recover Free Product at Leaking Underground Storage		
		Tank Sites: A Guide for State Regulators. EPA 510-R-96-001.		
		www.epa.gov/oust/pubs/fprg.htm		

Table A-9.A. Multiphase extraction (dual pump)

			nipnase extraction (duai pump)
Technology	Multi-phase extraction (dual pump)	MPE technology employs vacuum-enhancement as well as two dedicated pumps to extract liquids (LNAPL through a bladder pump, pneumatic pump, or belt skimmer and groundwater typically through a positive-displacement submersible pump) from an extraction well simultaneously. It can also be known as total fluids excavation or vacuum-enhanced, dual-phase extraction. One dedicated pump targets LNAPL located at the groundwater surface; the second pump enhances LNAPL recovery with groundwater extraction, as well as vacuum enhancement at the wellhead. The groundwater extraction induces additional drawdown into the well over and beyond what skimming alone can induce. Because each fluid is recovered by an exclusive pump, emulsification of LNAPL is limited to that which may occur in the formation as a result of LNAPL weathering and dissolved-phase impacts within groundwater. MPE using dual pumps and vacuum enhancement is more applicable to cases where LNAPL is recovered at a rate sufficient to require the continuous operation of a dedicated LNAPL pump or where minimization of emulsification is desired and cycling of the LNAPL recovery pump is feasible. The cycling of the LNAPL pump allows LNAPL exhibiting lower recovery rates to build up substantial LNAPL thickness in the well, which can then be pumped off during a pump cycle.	
Remediation process	Physical mass recovery	Yes	Removes mobile LNAPL at the groundwater surface.
	Phase change	No	Vacuum induces volatilization, which changes the LNAPL constituent composition.
	In situ destruction	No	N/A
	Stabilization/ binding	No	N/A
Objective applicability	LNAPL saturation	Yes	LNAPL recovery reduces LNAPL saturation toward residual saturation; does not typically improve dissolved-phase concentrations due to residual LNAPL mass left behind.
		Example performance metrics	Direct analysis of soil to indicate changes in formation LNAPL saturations, LNAPL transmissivity/LNAPL conductivity, LNAPL/water ratio, asymptotic recovery of a well-operated and -maintained system.
	LNAPL	Yes	Yes
	composition	Example performance metrics	Removal of VOC concentrations in extracted vapor to a concentration end point (e.g., 1 ppm-v); vapor-phase or dissolved-phase concentrations meet regulatory standard at compliance point; reduced volatile or soluble LNAPL constituent mass fraction.
Applicable LNAPL type	viscosity LNAPL	- (>6 cP).	r-viscosity LNAPL (0.5–1.5 cP) is much more recoverable than high-
Geologic factors	Unsaturated zone	0,	ot applicable to LNAPL in the unsaturated zone.
	Saturated zone	Grain size Heterogeneity	Soil permeability is proportional to LNAPL recovery rate; higher LNAPL recovery and saturation reduction in higher-permeability soils. Permeability affects the ROI of a recovery well. A low-permeability setting maximizes drawdown, exposing the LNAPL smear zone for LNAPL recovery via vapor extraction, and reduced groundwater recovery minimizes groundwater treatment costs. The higher the permeability (or conductivity), the greater the water production will be to dewater the smear zone.  LNAPL in fine-grained soils may not be feasible to remove by MPE.  Moderately sensitive to heterogeneity; affects the ROI of a recovery well. Focuses on LNAPL at the groundwater surface and LNAPL that can drain with a depressed groundwater surface. MPE is not applicable to thin, perched LNAPL layers, from which drawdown is limited; moderately applicable to unconfined LNAPL conditions; however, in low-permeability settings, smearing could occur due to excessive drawdowns. Excellent applicability for confined LNAPL since little to no additional smearing will occur. Well screen location and submersible pump depth can help overcome heterogeneities.

	Consolidation Not typically a factor.		
	Table A-9.A. continued		
Cost	Per well, the capital costs of MPE dual-pump wells are higher than skimming but lower than DPLE wells and bioslurping/EFR. Fewer wells are required to achieve the same goal within the same time frame as skimming.		

Table A-9.B. Evaluation factors for multiphase extraction (dual pump)

Technology: Mul	Technology: Multiphase extraction (dual pump)			
Remedial time	Concern	Moderate		
frame	Discussion	Medium. Depends on soil type, LNAPL type, release size, footprint, and end point (e.g., LNAPL thickness, sheen, or oil transmissivity goal). Low-permeability soils and heavier LNAPL require more time to remediate.		
Safety	Concern	Moderate		
	Discussion	The remediation equipment is either placed in a compound or trailer mounted. There are moving parts, piping under pressure and vacuum, and potential for vapor accumulation in remediation trailers.		
Waste	Concern	Moderate		
management	Discussion	Recovered LNAPL and water need to be properly recycled or disposed. Recovered vapors have to be managed or destroyed.		
Community	Concern	Moderate		
concerns	Discussion	Although equipment is usually out of sight, there is a potential for concerns with noise, potential odors, volatile emissions, aesthetic, and access issues.		
Carbon	Concern	Moderate		
footprint/energy requirements	Discussion	Remediation runs continuously or cycles. Little recovered vapors that need treatment.		
Site restrictions	Concern	Moderate		
	Discussion	Typically all equipment is in a compound and piping is below ground. Equipment can typically be deployed in manner to accommodate many site restrictions. Power needs to be supplied to the system, and produced water needs treatment.		
LNAPL body	Concern	High		
size	Discussion	The size of the LNAPL body directly affects the cost and extent of the well network required to implement MPE. MPE ROI affects the number of wells required to address the LNAPL body.		
Other	Concern	Moderate		
regulations	Discussion	May need permits to discharge water and vapors.		
Cost	Concern	Moderate		
	Discussion	Capital costs are higher than skimmer pumps, and operation and maintenance are much higher to maintain the system potentially for a shorter time frame.		
Other	Concern			
	Discussion			

 ${\bf Table~A-9.C.~Technical~implementation~considerations~for~multiphase~extraction~(dual~accessing a consideration)}\\$ 

pump)

_	<b></b>	I	pump)
	Site-specific	Hydraulic conductivity	Hydraulic conductivity and transmissivity data help determine the
	data for	(K <sub>w</sub> ), transmissivity (T <sub>w</sub> )	appropriate groundwater extraction rate that may be sustained by the
	technology		groundwater pump. These data may be obtained from slug tests,
	evaluation		groundwater pumping tests, or predictive modeling. Relatively tight
	Ovaldation		formations with low-conductivity/transmissivity soils may require the
			use of low-flow pneumatic pumps, as opposed to higher-flow
			submersible pumps.
		LNAPL conductivity	LNAPL conductivity and transmissivity data help determine the
		(K <sub>LNAPL</sub> ), LNAPL	appropriate LNAPL extraction rate that may be sustained by the
		transmissivity (T <sub>LNAPL</sub> )	LNAPL pump. These data may be obtained from LNAPL baildown
			tests, pumping tests, or predictive modeling. Relatively tight
			formations or sites with low LNAPL transmissivity/LNAPL conductivity
			may require the use of low-flow pneumatic pumps, as opposed to
			higher-flow submersible pumps.
		LNAPL characteristics	Low-viscosity LNAPLs are more amenable to pumping than higher
		(LNAPL <sub>c</sub> )	viscosity LNAPLs. Hence, lighter-end, low-viscosity LNAPL such as
		(LINAF Lc)	
			gasoline, kerosene, jet fuel, diesel and No. 2 fuel oil are more
		0 11 11111 /	amenable to MPE than a No. 6 fuel oil or Bunker C.
		Soil permeability (to air,	Permeability to air in the unsaturated zone directly affects the radius
		e.g., in unsaturated	of treatment that can be developed around each SVE well for a given
		zone) (k <sub>soil</sub> )	vapor extraction rate. Lower-permeability soils require more SVE
			wells per unit area.
		Safety precautions	Explosivity of LNAPL—potential need for bonding and grounding of
			metal equipment/containers and other associated safety
			requirements.
		Available power/utilities	System needs three-phase power.
ıts	Bench-scale	N/A	
Data requirements	testing		
Le	Pilot-scale	Groundwater ROC	Establish groundwater ROI/ROC for different groundwater pumping
li.	testing		rates. For continuous pumping systems, determine acceptable
be			pumping rate that may be sustained for design groundwater
3			drawdown.
ate		LNAPL ROC	Establish LNAPL ROI/ROC for different LNAPL pumping rates. For
Ω		LIVAI LIKOO	continuous pumping systems, determine acceptable pumping rate
			that may be sustained without creating unacceptable drawdown.
		Croundwater recovery	
		Groundwater recovery	Determine groundwater recovery rate, volume, and influent
		rate, volume, and	concentrations to assist with design of water handling, treatment, and
		influent concentrations	discharge options.
		LNAPL recovery rate,	Determine LNAPL recovery rate, volume, and chemical
		volume, and chemical	characteristics to assist with design of LNAPL storage, handling,
		characteristics	treatment, and discharge options.
		Vacuum and flow	Blower sizing
		Vacuum ROI	Well spacing
		Vacuum influent	Treatment system type and sizing
		concentration	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	Full-scale	Number of extraction	Determine number of required MPE wells necessary to achieve
	design	wells	adequate zone of LNAPL recovery consistent with LNAPL site
	3		objective(s).
		Conveyance piping	Determine locations, lengths, materials for all horizontal conveyance
		Conveyance piping	piping to/from MPE wells to/from recovery/treatment system. Assess
			pipe insulation and heat tracing needs for winter conditions, if
		Crave devets = DOO	applicable.
		Groundwater ROC	Establish groundwater ROI/ROC for different groundwater pumping
			rates. For continuous pumping systems, determine acceptable
			pumping rate that may be sustained without creating unacceptable
			drawdown.
		LNAPL ROC	Establish LNAPL ROI/ROC for different LNAPL pumping rates. For
			continuous pumping systems, determine acceptable pumping rate
			that may be sustained without creating unacceptable drawdown.

# Table A-9.C. continued

			ible 11 7.0. continued	
	Performance	Groundwater/LNAPL	Basic system performance monitoring	
<del>`</del>	metrics	recovery rates and		
Ιğ		volumes		
9		System uptime vs.		
nts		downtime		
l e		Cumulative		
ē		groundwater/LNAPL		
l ä		recovery		
Data requirements (cont.)		LNAPL recovery vs.	LNAPL/water ratio	
<u>ta</u>		groundwater recovery		
Oa		LNAPL recovery cost	Cost per gallon of LNAPL recovered	
		metric		
Мо	deling tools/	Projected future LNAPL	Use of decline curve analysis, semi-log plots, etc. to predict future	
app	licable models	recovery	LNAPL recoveries and help determine when LNAPL recovery is	
		-	approaching asymptotic.	
Fur	ther information	FRTR. n.d. "Remedial Technology Screening and Reference Guide, Version 4.0, Dual Phase		
		Extraction." www.frtr.gov/matrix2/section4/4-37.html		
		EPA. 1996. How to Effectively Recover Free Product at Leaking Underground Storage Tank		
		Sites: A Guide for State Regulators. EPA 510-R-96-001. www.epa.gov/oust/pubs/fprg.htm		
		EPA. 1995. How to Evaluate Alternative Cleanup Technologies for Underground Storage Tank		
		Sites: A Guide for Corrective Action Plan Reviewers, Chap. 11, "Dual-Phase Extraction." EPA		
		510-R-04-002. www.epa.	gov/swerust1/pubs/tum_ch11.pdf	
		API. 1999. Free-Product	Recovery of Petroleum Hydrocarbon Liquids. API PUBL 4682.	
		EPA. 1997. Presumptive Remedy: Supplemental Bulletin Multi-Phase Extraction (MPE)		
			Soil and Groundwater. EPA-540-F-97-004.	
			health/conmedia/gwdocs/voc/index.htm	
		USACE. 1999. Engineeri	ing and Design: Multi-Phase Extraction. EM 1110-1-4010.	
			olications/eng-manuals/em1110-1-4010/toc.htm	
			Extraction. State of the Practice. EPA 542-R-99-004.	
		http://clu-in.org/download		
			ocus: Multi-Phase Extraction Overview."	
			s/default.focus/sec/Multi%2DPhase%5FExtraction/cat/Overview	
		1 - 1		

Table A-10.A. Multiphase extraction (single pump)

			ase extraction (single pump)
Remediation process	Multiphase extraction (single pump)  Physical mass recovery	downhole pneuroacuum stinger extraction well. beyond what sk results in increa LNAPL/water se MPE becomes it treatment is fea	np technology employs a single pump to extract fluids (e.g., a matic pump that removes groundwater and LNAPL, or a high-tube to remove groundwater, LNAPL, and vapor) from an MPE induces additional drawdown into the well over and imming alone can induce. This additional drawdown in turn used LNAPL recovery. MPE may emulsify LNAPL and requires eparation. MPE usually involves lower capital than DPLE. more favorable than DPLE when aboveground LNAPL/water sible, LNAPL thicknesses are low, and LNAPL-to-water s are low (e.g., <1:500).  Removes LNAPL at the groundwater surface; does not generally affect residual LNAPL mass.
	Phase change	No	Vacuum induces volatilization, which changes the LNAPL constituent composition.
	In situ destruction	No	N/A
	Stabilization/binding	No	N/A
Objective applicability	LNAPL saturation	Yes  Example	LNAPL recovery reduces LNAPL saturation toward residual saturation; does not typically improve dissolved-phase concentrations due to residual LNAPL mass left behind.  Direct analysis of soil to indicate changes in formation LNAPL
		performance metrics	saturations, LNAPL transmissivity, LNAPL transmissivity/LNAPL conductivity, LNAPL-to-water ratio, asymptotic recovery of a well-operated and -maintained system.
	LNAPL composition	Yes	
		Example performance metrics	Removal of VOC concentrations in extracted vapor to a concentration end point (e.g., 1 ppm-v); vapor-phase or dissolved-phase concentrations meet regulatory standard at compliance point; reduced volatile or soluble LNAPL constituent mass fraction.
Applicable LNAPL type	All LNAPL types; howe viscosity LNAPL (>6 cl		sity LNAPL (0.5–1.5 cP) is much more recoverable than high-
Geologic	Unsaturated zone		ot applicable to LNAPL in the unsaturated zone.
factors	Saturated zone	Permeability	A low-permeability setting maximizes drawdown, exposing the LNAPL smear zone for LNAPL recovery via vapor extraction, and reduced groundwater recovery minimizes groundwater treatment costs. The higher the permeability (or conductivity), the greater the water production is to dewater the smear zone.
		Grain size	LNAPL within fine-grained soils may not be feasible to remove by MPE.
		Heterogeneity  Consolidation	Moderately sensitive to heterogeneity; affects the ROI of a recovery well. Focuses on LNAPL at the groundwater surface and LNAPL that can drain with a depressed groundwater surface. MPE is not applicable to thin, perched LNAPL layers, from which drawdown is limited; moderately applicable to unconfined LNAPL conditions; however, additional LNAPL smearing could occur due to excessive drawdowns. Excellent applicability for confined LNAPL conditions since little to no additional smearing occurs. Well screen location and submersible pump depth can help overcome heterogeneities.  Not typically a factor
Cost	those of DPLE and bio	sts of MPE wells slurping/EFR. Fe timming. The cos	are higher than those of active skimming but lower than ewer wells are required to achieve the same goal within the ets of aboveground oil/water separation should be considered
	over and above the du	ai-pump abovegi	ound huid treatment.

Table A-10.B. Evaluation factors for multiphase extraction

Technology: Mul		tion (single pump)		
Remedial time	Concern	Moderate		
frame	ame Discussion Medium. Depends on soil type, LNAPL type, release size, footprint, and (e.g., LNAPL thickness, sheen, or oil transmissivity goal). Low-permeat heavier LNAPL require more time to remediate.			
Safety	Concern	Moderate		
	Discussion	The remediation equipment is either placed in a compound or trailer mounted. There are moving parts, piping under pressure and vacuum, and potential for vapor accumulation in remediation trailers.		
Waste	Concern	Moderate to high		
management	Discussion	Recovered LNAPL and water need to be properly disposed. Recovered vapors have to be managed or destroyed. LNAPL/water/air emulsion may be difficult to break and manage.		
Community	Concern	Moderate		
concerns	Discussion	Although, equipment is usually out of sight, there is a potential for concerns with noise, potential odors, volatile emissions, aesthetic, and access issues.		
Carbon	Concern	Moderate		
footprint/energy requirements	Discussion	Remediation runs continuously or cycles. Little off-gas needs treatment.		
Site restrictions	Concern	Moderate		
	Discussion	Typically, all equipment is in a compound, and piping is below ground. Equipment can typically be deployed in manner to accommodate many site restrictions. Power needs to be supplied to the system, and produced water needs treatment.		
LNAPL body	Concern	High		
size	Discussion	The size of the LNAPL body directly affects the cost and extent of the well network required to implement MPE. MPE ROI affects the number of wells required to address the LNAPL body.		
Other Concern Moderate		Moderate		
regulations Discussion May need a permit to discharge water and vapor.		May need a permit to discharge water and vapor.		
Cost	Concern	Moderate		
	Discussion	Capital costs are higher than skimmer pumps, and operation and maintenance are much higher to maintain the system.		
Other	Concern	,		
	Discussion			

Table A-10.C. Technical implementation considerations for multiphase extraction (single pump)

	Site-specific data for technology evaluation	Hydraulic conductivity (K <sub>w</sub> ), transmissivity (T <sub>w</sub> )	Hydraulic conductivity and transmissivity data help determine the appropriate groundwater extraction rate that may be sustained by the single pump. These data may be obtained from slug tests, groundwater pumping tests, or predictive modeling. Relatively tight formations with low-conductivity/transmissivity soils may require the use of low-flow pneumatic pumps, as opposed to higher-flow submersible pumps.
		LNAPL conductivity (K <sub>LNAPL</sub> ), LNAPL transmissivity (T <sub>LNAPL</sub> )	LNAPL conductivity and transmissivity data help determine the appropriate LNAPL extraction rate that may be sustained by the single pump. These data may be obtained from LNAPL baildown tests, pumping tests, or predictive modeling. Relatively tight formations or sites with low LNAPL conductivity/transmissivity may require the use of low-flow pneumatic pumps, as opposed to higher-flow submersible pumps.
		LNAPL characteristics (LNAPLc)	Low-viscosity LNAPLs are more amenable to pumping than higher- viscosity LNAPLs. Hence, lighter-end, low-viscosity LNAPL such as gasoline, kerosene, jet fuel, diesel and No. 2 fuel oil are more amenable to MPE than a No. 6 fuel oil or Bunker C.
		Soil permeability (to air, e.g., in unsaturated zone) (k <sub>soil</sub> )	Permeability to air in the unsaturated zone directly affects the radius of treatment that can be developed around each SVE well for a given vapor extraction rate. Lower-permeability soils require more SVE wells per unit area.
		Safety precautions	Explosivity of LNAPL—potential need for bonding and grounding of metal equipment/containers and other associated safety requirements.
		Available power/utilities	
ηts	Bench-scale testing	N/A	
uireme	Pilot-scale testing	Groundwater ROI/ROC	Establish groundwater ROI/ROC for different groundwater pumping rates. For continuous pumping systems, determine acceptable pumping rate that may be sustained without creating unacceptable drawdown.
Data requirements		LNAPL ROI/ROC	Establish LNAPL ROI/ROC for different LNAPL pumping rates. For continuous pumping systems, determine acceptable pumping rate that may be sustained without creating unacceptable drawdown.
		Groundwater recovery rate, volume, and	Determine groundwater recovery rate, volume, and influent concentrations to assist with design of water handling, treatment, and
		influent concentrations	discharge options.
		LNAPL recovery rate, volume, and chemical characteristics	Determine LNAPL recovery rate, volume, and chemical characteristics to assist with design of LNAPL storage, handling, treatment, and discharge options.
		LNAPL emulsification issues	Determine level of emulsification occurring, feasibility of LNAPL/water separation, required residence time for LNAPL/water separation.
		Vacuum and flow	Blower sizing
		Vacuum ROI	Well spacing
		Vacuum influent concentration	Treatment system type and sizing
	Full-scale	Number of extraction	Determine number of MPE wells required to achieve adequate zone of
	design	wells Conveyance piping	LNAPL recovery consistent with LNAPL site objective(s).  Determine locations, lengths, materials for all horizontal conveyance
		Conveyance piping	piping to/from MPE wells to/from recovery/treatment system. Assess pipe insulation and heat tracing needs for winter conditions, if applicable.
		Groundwater ROI/ROC	Establish groundwater ROI/ROC for different groundwater pumping rates. For continuous pumping systems, determine acceptable pumping rate that may be sustained for design groundwater drawdown.
		LNAPL ROI/ROC	Establish LNAPL ROI/capture for different LNAPL pumping rates. For continuous pumping systems, determine acceptable pumping rate that may be sustained without creating unacceptable drawdown.
		LNAPL emulsification issues	Determine level of emulsification occurring, feasibility of LNAPL/water separation, required residence time for LNAPL/water separation.

# Table A-10.C. continued

	Performance	Groundwater/LNAPL	Basic system performance monitoring	
<u>:</u>	metrics	recovery rates and	24010 System Performance menning	
(cont.)		volumes		
၁		System uptime vs.		
nts		downtime		
requirements		Cumulative		
ē		groundwater/LNAPL		
qu.		recovery		
ē		LNAPL recovery vs.	Quantity of LNAPL recovered as a percentage of recovered	
ata		groundwater recovery	groundwater	
ä		LNAPL recovery cost	Cost per gallon of LNAPL recovered	
		metric		
	deling tools/	Projected future LNAPL	Use of decline curve analysis, semi-log plots, etc. to predict future	
app	licable models	recovery	LNAPL recoveries and help determine when LNAPL recovery is	
			approaching asymptotic.	
Fur	ther information	FRTR. n.d. "Remedial Technology Screening and Reference Guide, Version 4.0, Dual Phase		
			/matrix2/section4/4-37.html	
		EPA. 1996. How to Effectively Recover Free Product at Leaking Underground Storage Tank		
		Sites: A Guide for State Regulators. EPA 510-R-96-001. www.epa.gov/oust/pubs/fprg.htm		
		EPA. 1995. How to Evaluate Alternative Cleanup Technologies for Underground Storage Tank		
		Sites A Guide for Corrective Action Plan Reviewers. "Chapter 11. Dual-Phase Extraction." EPA		
		510-R-04-002. www.epa.gov/swerust1/pubs/tum_ch11.pdf		
		API. 1999. Free-Product Recovery of Petroleum Hydrocarbon Liquids. API PUBL 4682.		
		USACE. 1999. Engineering and Design: Multi-Phase Extraction. EM 1110-1-4010.		
			blications/eng-manuals/em1110-1-4010/toc.htm	
			Extraction. State of the Practice. EPA 542-R-99-004.	
		http://clu-in.org/download		
			ocus: Multi-Phase Extraction Overview."	
http://clu-in.org/techfocus/default.focus/sec/Multi%2DPhase%5FExtraction/cat/Overvi				

Table A-11.A. Water flooding (including hot-water flooding)

			oding (including not-water flooding)
Technology	Water flooding (including hot- water flooding)	extraction well of LNAPL zone to displacement, a recovery. Water wells. The impogradient. The reviscosity and intrecovery. Injectithe LNAPL zone	involves groundwater recirculation in a combined injection/configuration, where groundwater flow is directed through the increase the hydraulic gradient and enhance LNAPL flow, and removal. The mobilized LNAPL is recovered via hydraulic or flooding causes a faster rate of LNAPL flow toward recovery retant process factor in water flooding is the enhanced hydraulic exirculated water can be heated prior to injection to decrease the terfacial tension of the LNAPL, thereby further facilitating its ion and extraction wells can be installed in lines on either side of the collection of the lines of the
Remediation process	Physical mass recovery	Yes	Water flooding enhances LNAPL extraction by increasing the hydraulic gradient toward extraction wells; heating the injected water can further increase the LNAPL extraction rate.
	Phase change	No	Hot-water flooding may slightly increase the solubility of LNAPL components.
	In situ destruction	No	N/A
	Stabilization/ binding	No	N/A
Objective applicability	LNAPL saturation	Yes	Enhances LNAPL fluid flow and recovery and can reduce LNAPL to residual saturation. Hot-water injection can reduce the LNAPL saturation more quickly and may reach a lower residual saturation level than DPLE or skimming.
		Example performance metrics	Reduced LNAPL thickness in wells and extent of wells containing LNAPL; reduced LNAPL saturation in soil samples.
	LNAPL	No	N/A
	composition	Example performance metrics	N/A
Applicable LNAPL type	Water flooding ap but can accelerat	e recovery of any	
Geologic factors	Unsaturated zone		pically not applicable to LNAPL in the unsaturated zone unless tions can be achieved by first raising the water table.
	Saturated zone	Permeability	Higher-permeability materials may allow lower residual saturations to be achieved but require higher injection/extraction flow rates to significantly increase the hydraulic gradient.  Moderate-permeability materials may facilitate an increase in the hydraulic gradient at a manageable flow rate. Low-permeability materials may exhibit limited enhancement in LNAPL flow using water flooding.
		Grain size	Can achieve lower residual saturation in coarser-grain materials where displacement pressures are lower; see related discussion on permeability, above.
		Heterogeneity	Moderately sensitive to heterogeneity.
		Consolidation	Consolidated media may affect water flooding effectiveness, primarily by heterogeneity that is introduced and the reduction in pore size.
L		1	pore size.

Table A-11.B. Evaluation factors for water flooding (including hot water flooding)

Technology: Wa	ter flood		
Remedial time	Concern	Moderate	
frame	Discussion Short to medium. Use of hot water reduces the required time for remedia		
Safety	Concern	Moderate to high	
-	Discussion	Water-handling equipment to inject, extract, and treat; water-heating equipment, if used, has additional risks.	
Waste	Concern	Moderate	
management	Discussion	Need to recycle or dispose of LNAPL and potentially treat water source prior to injection.	
Community	Concern	Low to moderate	
concerns	Discussion	Concerns with noise, potential odors, aesthetics, and volatile emissions. Potentially significant equipment requirements on site.	
Carbon	Concern	Moderate	
footprint/energy requirements	Discussion	Equipment to inject and extract groundwater. Water-heating equipment, if used, increases energy use.	
Site restrictions	Concern	Moderate to high	
	Discussion	Potentially significant equipment requirements on site.	
LNAPL body	Concern	Moderate	
size	Discussion	Applicable to any size of LNAPL zone; size can be scaled.	
Other Concern Moderate			
regulations	Discussion	May need a permit to reinject groundwater.	
Cost	Concern	High	
	Discussion	Continuous injection and circulation of water, high operation and maintenance costs, heating the water prior to reinjection further increase cost over a relatively short time period.	
Other	Concern		
	Discussion		

Table A-11.C. Technical implementation considerations for water flooding (including hot-water flooding)

			g hot-water flooding)	
	Site-specific data for technology evaluation	Transmissivity of hydrogeologic unit containing LNAPL	Transmissivity data helps determine compatibility of formation for injection, potential injection rates, and sweep efficiency. Injected water flows preferentially through higher-permeability layers. Ideally, a confining unit is present above and below the LNAPL zone to better control the injected water.	
		LNAPL fluid characteristics	Includes temperature-sensitive changes if hot-water flooding is applied.	
	Bench-scale testing	LNAPL changes with temperature	If hot-water flooding is applied.	
	Pilot-scale testing	Groundwater/LNAPL ROC	Aquifer tests to determine the ROC so can target water injection within the ROC to enable control of the injected water to maximize the efficiency of the sweep through the LNAPL body.	
		Groundwater recovery rate, volume, and influent concentrations	Determine groundwater recovery rate, volume, and influent concentrations to assist with design of water handling, treatment, and discharge options.	
ments		LNAPL recovery rate and volume	Determine LNAPL recovery rate and volume to assist with design of LNAPL storage, handling, treatment, and discharge options.	
Data requirements		Field test	Hot-water flooding may require closer well spacing due to heat loss to the formation after injection. Also, hot-water buoyancy effects should be considered in the design process.	
Data	Full-scale design	Number of injection/ extraction wells	Determine number of required injection/extraction (e.g., DPLE) wells necessary to achieve adequate zone of LNAPL recovery consistent with LNAPL site objective(s).	
		Conveyance piping	Determine locations, lengths, materials for all horizontal conveyance piping to/from extraction (e.g., DPLE) wells to/from recovery/treatment system. Assess pipe insulation and heat tracing needs for winter conditions, if applicable.	
		Groundwater ROC	Establish groundwater capture for different groundwater pumping rates. For continuous pumping systems, determine acceptable pumping rate that may be sustained without creating unacceptable drawdown.	
		LNAPL ROC	Establish LNAPL capture for different LNAPL pumping rates. For continuous pumping systems, determine acceptable pumping rate that may be sustained without creating unacceptable drawdown.	
	Performance	LNAPL thickness		
	metrics	Mass removed		
Fur	ther information		Technologies Analysis Center. 1997. In Situ Soil Flushing rt. TO-97-02. http://clu-in.org/download/remed/flush_o.pdf_s: In Situ Soil Flushing."	
		www.clu-in.net/techfocus/def	fault.focus/sec/ln Situ Flushing/cat/Overview ncements to Pump and Treat Remediation. EPA/540/S-92/001.	
			ad/chemen.pdt nce Document for In Situ Soil Flushing. JTRP_Completed_Project_Documents/SPR_2335/FinalReport/S	
		PR 2335 Final/SPR 0628		

# Table A-12.A. In situ chemical oxidation

by organic compounds. ment of the dissolved	
ment of the dissolved	
ur in the dissolved	
s and the project	
target treatment media,	
niometrically correct	
Irives mass transfer	
o break the	
CO <sub>2</sub> and water as by-	
o o z a na mater ae z ,	
tituent concentrations	
an LNAPL source.	
ncentrations to below	
centrations to below	
certifications to below	
cals in the LNAPL or of	
cais iii tile LIVAI L OI OI	
one are dominated by	
cult to deliver aqueous-	
ons of unsaturated	
the unsaturated zone,	
hich often dictates	
relatively close injection-well spacing. More homogeneity and higher permeability result in more effective treatment.	
nendment delivery and	
oxidants to the	
fected by geologic	
s. High natural oxidant	
th reduced minerals	

Table A-12.B. Evaluation factors for in situ chemical oxidation

Technology: In s	itu chemical oxi	dation
Remedial time	Concern	Very low to low
frame	Discussion	Very short to short—typically less than one year. Best used on residual LNAPL. Not unusual for two or three injection applications for dissolved phase only; many more may be needed depending on LNAPL volume and desired end point.
Safety	Concern	High
	Discussion	Oxidants reactions can be very rapid and exothermic. Oxidant handling requires personal protective equipment (PPE). Infrastructure materials (e.g., piping and valves for injection) must be compatible with the oxidant.
Waste	Concern	Low
management	Discussion	All reactions are in situ. Recirculation type delivery requires waste management.
Community	Concern	Low to moderate
concerns	Discussion	Concerns with noise, potential odors, aesthetics, and volatile emissions. Personnel in protective clothing may give public some concern.
Carbon	Concern	Low
footprint/energy requirements	Discussion	Low external energy requirements. Recirculation type delivery requires more energy.
Site restrictions	Concern	Moderate
	Discussion	Injected down well bores, so generally not hampered by site restrictions, but may have to restrict public access during application of the oxidants.
LNAPL body	Concern	Moderate to high
size	Discussion	Higher success rate on small areas with minor LNAPL in-well thickness of a few inches or less. Free-product remediation is safe and accessible to solid peroxygens.
Other	Concern	Moderate
regulations	Discussion	May need an injection permit. Fracturing of the formation is a potential concern, which could impede UIC authorization for injection.
Cost	Concern	Moderate to high
	Discussion	May be cost-effective where LNAPL body is small or impact localized.
Other	Concern	
	Discussion	

Table A-12.C. Technical implementation considerations for in situ chemical oxidation

	Site-specific	Site size and soil	Soil permeability, plasticity (classification), bulk density, total	
	data for	characteristics	organic carbon and other natural oxidant sinks, site boundary.	
	technology evaluation	Groundwater characteristics	Hydraulic, gradient, geochemistry (buffering capacity).	
	evaluation	LNAPL characteristics (LNAPL <sub>c</sub> )	LNAPL volume, chemical properties, concentrations, co- contaminants. LNAPL type affects oxidant selection.	
		LNAPLc) LNAPL depth	Affects delivery method(s).	
		LNAPL depth	Open area or under building, near utilities, source area identified	
		LIVALE IOCATION	and removed?	
		Permit consideration	Permit may be needed for oxidant injection.	
	Bench-scale	Soil characteristics	Permeability, natural oxidant demand, classification, bulk density,	
	testing	Con onaracionomos	acid demand.	
	· ·	Destruction efficiency	Determine efficiency of oxidant selected for destruction of	
			contaminant(s) at site, by-products, oxidant dose.	
		Delivery mechanism	Use of soil properties to determine best delivery/oxidant.	
ts	Pilot-scale	Injection pressure	If injecting under pressure.	
eu	testing	Placement/number of	Highly recommended ROI be determined.	
eu I		monitoring wells		
Data requirements		Groundwater characteristics	Reducing conditions, oxidation reduction potential (ORP), pH,	
- je		Number of injection points	alkalinity, chloride, etc.	
<u>a</u>		Number of injection points Site conditions	Delivery volume, oxidant destruction rate.  Ability of site to accept oxidant, ROI, heterogeneities. Aquifer	
Da		Site conditions	metals reactions (mobilization) to high-oxidized conditions.	
-	Full-scale	Injection pressure	If injecting under pressure requires care.	
	design	Placement/number of	in injecting under pressure requires care.	
	doolgii	monitoring wells		
		Groundwater characteristics	Reducing conditions, ORP, pH, alkalinity, chloride, dissolved	
			oxygen, etc.	
		Number of injection points	Delivery volume, oxidant destruction rate	
		Site conditions	Ability of site to accept oxidant, ROI, heterogeneities	
	Performance	Post monitoring	Reducing conditions, ORP, pH, alkalinity, chloride, injected oxidant,	
	metrics		contaminant, daughter products, and groundwater elevations.	
		Delivered amount		
		Daylighting observed		
		Oxidant distribution		
		Contaminant reduction	Long-term monitoring	
N 4	deling tools/	Contingency plan	Rebound effects	
	licable models	iviodels being developed for p	predictive capabilities, stoichiometries, etc.	
	ther information	FPA 2006 Engineering Issue	e: Chemical Oxidation. EPA/600/R-06/072.	
	anor innonnation	www.epa.gov/ahaazvuc/dowr		
		Brown, R. A. 2003. "In Situ Cl	hemical Oxidation: Performance, Practice, and Pitfalls." AFCEE	
		Technology Transfer Workshop		
			lia/document/AFD-071031-150.pdf	
			004. "Material Safety Data Sheet for CAIROX® Potassium	
			hem.com/pdf/new_files/CAIROX_MSDS.pdf	
			ral Efficacy Chart." FMC Environmental Resource Center,	
		Environmental Solutions.		
			Portals/fao/Content/Docs/klozurTechBulletin1%20-	
		%20Activation%20Chemistries%20Selection%20Guide%20(updated%201-08).pdf		
		FMC. 2006. "Persulfates Technical Information." www.fmcchemicals.com/LinkClick.aspx?fileticket=y%2f0DZcxPM4w%3d&tabid=1468∣=256		
		3	Click.aspx: illeticket=y /6210D2cxFW4W /630atablu=1400atflu=230	
			egulatory Guidance for In Situ Chemical Oxidation of	
		ITRC. 2005. Technical and Regulatory Guidance for In Situ Chemical Oxidation of Contaminated Soil and Groundwater, 2 <sup>nd</sup> ed. ISCO-2.		
			nce/GetDocument?documentID=45	
			Alternative Cleanup Technologies for Underground Storage Tank	
			Action Plan Reviewers. EPA 510-B-94-003.	
		www.epa.gov/oust/pubs/tums		
		Ground-Water Remediation	.htm Technologies Analysis Center. 1999. <i>In Situ Chemical Treatment</i> rt. TE-99-01. http://clu-in.org/download/toolkit/inchem.pdf	

## Table A-12.C. continued

Further information	ITRC. 2001. Technical and Regulatory Guidance for In Situ Chemical Oxidation of		
(continued)	Contaminated Soil and Groundwater. ISCO-1.		
	http://www.itrcweb.org/Guidance/GetDocument?documentID=44		
	ESTP. 2006. In Situ Chemical Oxidation for Groundwater Remediation—Technology Practices		
	Manual. ESTCP ER-06. www.serdp-estcp.org/ISCO.cfm		

Table A-13.A. Surfactant-enhanced subsurface remediation

Technology	Surfactant- enhanced subsurface remediation	Injection wells deliver surfactant solution to LNAPL zone while extraction wells capture mobilized/solubilized LNAPL.		
Remediation process	Physical mass recovery	Yes	Surfactant enhances LNAPL mobility and recovery by significantly reducing LNAPL/water interfacial tension.	
	Phase change	No	LNAPL is solubilized above its typical aqueous solubility.	
	In situ destruction	No	Surfactants are cometabolites and may enhance aerobic and anaerobic microbial hydrocarbon digestion.	
	Stabilization/ binding	No	N/A	
Objective applicability	LNAPL saturation	Yes	SESR reduces LNAPL saturation and even mobilizes otherwise residual LNAPL from pores. Properly designed surfactant systems enhance removal efficiency of residual LNAPL potentially by several orders of magnitude compared to extraction remediation approach alone, which rely on standard dissolution to remove residual LNAPL.	
		Example performance metrics	Reduced LNAPL transmissivity; reduction or elimination of measurable LNAPL in wells.	
	LNAPL composition	Yes	Abate accumulation of unacceptable constituent concentrations in soil vapor and/or dissolved phase from an LNAPL source.	
		Example performance metrics	LNAPL composition change; soil VOC concentrations to below regulatory standard; soil vapor plume concentrations to below regulatory standard.	
Applicable LNAPL type	All LNAPL types, are less efficient.	, though mobility enhancement for those with higher oil-water interfacial tension		
Geologic factors  Unsaturated zone  When unsaturated (via mounding eff zone LNAPL is fa flush the zone wit treatment. More heffective treatmer geologic factors.		(via mounding e zone LNAPL is flush the zone v treatment. More effective treatm geologic factors	ted zone LNAPL is near water table, water table can be raised effect) to flood the zone with surfactant. When unsaturated far above water table, infiltration techniques may be used to with surfactant but are not as effective as saturated zone homogeneity and moderate permeability result in more ent through even distribution of surfactant. See saturated zone is.	
	Saturated zone	Permeability	Surfactant delivery and LNAPL recovery are more rapid and more effective in higher-permeability soil.	
		Grain size	LNAPL recovery is more rapid and effective in larger-grained soils (sands) than in smaller-grained soils (e.g., silt and clay).	
		Heterogeneity	High levels of heterogeneity can reduce surfactant solution delivery efficiency, which increase the required number of pore volumes.	
		Consolidation	High consolidation may reduce pore sizes, permeability, and injection feasibility; unconsolidated/loosely consolidated may allow larger spacing within well network (i.e., tend to be more favorable for recovery).	

Table A-13.B. Evaluation factors for surfactant-enhanced subsurface remediation

Technology: Surfactant-enhanced subsurface remediation				
Remedial time	Concern	Very low to low		
frame	Discussion	Very short to short. Bench-testing can be used to determine the number of pore volumes needed to remove the LNAPL. Typically, with finer-grained material, additional pore volumes are needed. Generally faster than DPLE and AS/SVE.		
Safety	Concern	Low to moderate		
	Discussion	Surfactants are not dangerous, but there may be safety issues due to the equipment used to inject the surfactant and treat the extracted mixture. LNAPL may be extracted and handled.		
Waste	Concern	Moderate		
management	Discussion	The recovered surfactant and LNAPL need to be disposed of as nonhazardous waste. Depending on what is recovered, may be able to dispose into sanitary sewer or transport to a disposal facility. Surfactants cause the aqueous waste stream to contain very high dissolved concentrations of LNAPL constituents and can pose challenges for aqueous-phase treatment systems.		
Community	Concern	Low to moderate		
concerns	Discussion	Concern with use of chemical treatment, volatile emissions, odors, noise. Trucks and equipment may be on site for some time.		
Carbon footprint/	Concern	Low to moderate		
energy requirement	Discussion	Depends on whether the surfactant is gravity fed or injected. Mixing as well as extraction and treatment of waste require energy source.		
Site restrictions	Concern	Moderate		
	Discussion	No major construction activity or subsurface disruption but may need to restrict application area access while injecting and recovering fluids. Field team on site during application of technology.		
LNAPL body size	Concern	Moderate to high		
	Discussion	The success rate is higher for very small areas. As the treatment area increases in size, the chance for success decreases. May consider the technology as a follow-up to a traditional technology such as DPLE or MPE to remediate areas missed.		
Other	Concern	Moderate		
regulations	Discussion	May need a permit to inject and discharge permit.		
Cost	Concern	Moderate to high		
	Discussion			
Other	Concern			
	Discussion			

Table A-13.C. Technical implementation considerations for surfactant-enhanced subsurface remediation

		Subsurface remediat	1011	
	Site-specific data for	Groundwater hydraulic conductivity		
	technology evaluation	LNAPL characteristics		
		Contaminants of concern		
		Groundwater quality/geochemistry		
	Bench-scale testing	Soil cores for column tests		
		Contaminants of concern		
Ŋ		LNAPL characteristics		
ent		Surfactant selection		
ŭ	Pilot-scale testing	Contaminants of concern		
ire		LNAPL characteristics		
g		Delivery of surfactant solutions(wells)		
a re		Treatment of extracted mixture		
Data requirements	Full-scale design	Groundwater hydraulic conductivity		
Ω	· ·	Sweep volume		
		Soil type(s)/lithology		
		Homogeneity		
		Treatment system		
	Performance metrics	LNAPL thickness		
		Mass recovered		
		Achieve remedial objective		
Mod	leling tools/applicable	UTCHEM		
mod				
Furt	her information	EPA. 1995. Surfactant Injection for Grou	ind Water Remediation: State Regulators'	
		Perspectives and Experiences. EPA 542		
		www.epa.gov/tio/download/remed/surfac		
		Ground-Water Remediation Technologie	es Analysis Center. 1997. In Situ Flushing	
		Technology Overview Report. TO-97-02. http://clu-in.org/download/remed/flush_o.pdf		
			quifer Remediation (SEAR) Design Manual.	
		TR-2206-ENV. http://74.125.93.132/search?q=cache:CcfUkrCwimAJ:www.clu-		
		in.org/download/contaminantfocus/dnapl/Treatment_Technologies/SEAR_Design.pdf+		
		Surfactant-		
		Enhanced+Aquifer+Remediation+(SEAR)+Design+Manual&cd=1&hl=en&ct=clnk≷=u		
		<u>S</u>		
		NAVFAC. 2003. Surfactant-Enhanced Aquifer Remediation (SEAR) Implementation		
		Manual. NFESC TR-2219-ENV. www.clu-in.org/download/techdrct/td-tr-2219-sear.pdf		
		AFCEE. n.d. "Cosolvent or Surfactant-En		
		www.afcee.af.mil/resources/technologytransfer/programsandinitiatives/sourcezonetreat		
		www.afcee.af.mil/resources/technologyti ment/background/cosolvent-surfac/index EPA. 1991. <i>In Situ Soil Flushing</i> . EPA 5-	<u>k.asp</u>	

Table A-14.A. Cosolvent flushing

<b>-</b>	0 1 (11 1:		Cosorvent husning	
Technology	Cosolvent flushing		ing involves the injection and subsequent extraction of a an alcohol) to solubilize and/or mobilize LNAPL.	
Remediation process	Physical mass recovery	Yes	Cosolvents enhance LNAPL mobility and removal by reducing the LNAPL/water interfacial tension.	
	Phase change	No	Cosolvents allow LNAPL to be solubilized above its typical aqueous solubility limit, thereby enhancing removal.	
	In situ destruction	No	N/A	
	Stabilization/binding	No	N/A	
Objective applicability	LNAPL saturation	Yes	LNAPL saturation decreases due to direct recovery and enhanced solubilization.	
		Example performance metrics	Reduced LNAPL transmissivity, reduction, or elimination of measurable LNAPL in wells.	
	LNAPL composition	Yes	Abate accumulation of unacceptable constituent concentrations in soil vapor and/or dissolved phase from an LNAPL source.	
		Example performance metrics	LNAPL composition change; soil VOC concentrations to below regulatory standard; soil vapor plume concentrations to below regulatory standard.	
Applicable LNAPL type		ry mechanism is solubilization, cosolvents are most effective with lighter- NAPLs (ITRC 2003) and become less effective as the molecular weight of the		
Geologic factors	Unsaturated zone	raised (via mou unsaturated zo be used to flush zone treatment		
	Saturated zone	Permeability	The overall cosolvent delivery and LNAPL recovery are more rapid in higher-permeability soils, but cosolvent can be delivered to lower-permeability soils; however, the time to complete the flushing process is longer with lower permeability.	
		Grain size	The overall LNAPL mass recovery is effective in coarser-grain soils (sands) and finer-grain soils (e.g. silt and clay); however, the time to complete the flushing process is longer in the finer-grain soils.	
		Heterogeneity	In highly heterogeneous soils, separate flow network may be required (e.g., one to treat the more permeable zone and another to treat the less permeable zone) if LNAPL is distributed in both zones. In some cases, short-circuiting of flushing is unavoidable. Higher heterogeneity can also reduce cosolvent delivery efficiency, which increases the required number of pore volumes.	
		Consolidation	High consolidation may reduce pore sizes, permeability, and injection feasibility. Unconsolidated/loosely consolidated soil may allow larger grids on flow network (i.e., tend to be more favorable for recovery).	

Table A-14.B. Evaluation factors for cosolvent flushing

Technology: Cos	olvent flushing	0
Remedial time	Concern	Very low to low
frame	Discussion	Very short to short. Cosolvent flushing is ideal to address the removal of residual LNAPLs that have become trapped in the pore spaces of a water-bearing unit. Need to be able to sweep the LNAPL by infiltrating or injecting the cosolvent and extracting simultaneously downgradient to maintain hydraulic control.
Safety	Concern	Moderate
	Discussion	A number of chemicals on site along with mechanical equipment; flammability awareness on some alcohols.
Waste	Concern	Moderate
management	Discussion	Wastewater, cosolvent, and LNAPL need to be properly disposed.
Community	Concern	Moderate
concerns	Discussion	There is a series of injection and extraction wells, mixing tanks, fluid separation, and wastewater-handling equipment. Personnel in PPE. Concern with use of chemical treatment, volatile emissions, odors, noise.
Carbon	Concern	Moderate
footprint/energy requirements	Discussion	Depends on whether the cosolvent is gravity fed or injected. Extraction and treatment of waste require energy source.
Site restrictions	Concern	Moderate to high
	Discussion	No significant construction activity or subsurface disruption but may need to limit access to application area while injecting and recovering fluids (possibly more safeguards than for SESR). Field team on site during application of technology.
LNAPL body	Concern	Moderate
size	Discussion	The success rate is higher for very small areas. As the treatment area increases in size, the chance for success decreases. May consider the technology as a follow-up to a traditional technology such as DPLE or MPE to remediate areas missed.
Other	Concern	Moderate to high
regulations	Discussion	May need variance or permits for discharge of wastewater and injection permit.
Cost	Concern	High
	Discussion	The ability to remove COCs from recovered fluid for recycling and injecting back into the subsurface is a major factor in controlling the cost of cosolvent flushing.
Other	Concern	
	Discussion	

Table A-14.C. Technical implementation considerations for cosolvent flushing

	Site-specific data for	Groundwater hydraulic		
	technology evaluation	conductivity		
	3, 1 11 11	LNAPL characteristics		
		Bench-scale testing		
	Bench-scale testing	Soil cores for column testing		
S		Contaminants of concern		
ent		LNAPL characteristics		
requirements		Cosolvent selection		
l ie	Pilot-scale testing	Field test		
l be		Cosolvent delivery and recovery		
a		Waste treatment/recycle of		
ata		solvent solution		
	Full-scale design	Groundwater hydraulic		
		conductivity		
		Sweep volume		
	Performance metrics	Groundwater concentration		
		LNAPL thickness		
		Mass recovered		
	deling tools/applicable models	UTCHEM		
Fur	ther information	ITRC. 2003. Technical and Regulatory Guidance for Surfactant/Cosolvent		
		Flushing of DNAPL Source Zones. DNAPL-3.		
		http://www.itrcweb.org/Guidance/GetDocument?documentID=20		
		Ground-Water Remediation Technologies Analysis Center. 1997. In Situ		
		Flushing Technology Overview Report. TO-97-02.		
		http://clu-in.org/download/remed/flush_o.pdf		
		AFCEE. n.d. "Cosolvent or Surfactant-Enhanced Remediation."		
		www.afcee.af.mil/resources/technologytransfer/programsandinitiatives/sourcezo		
		netreatment/background/cosolvent-surfac/index.asp		

Table A-15.A. Steam/hot-air injection

			m/not-air injection
Technology	Steam/hot-air		is injected into wells to heat the formation and LNAPL.
	injection	Steam injection induc	es a pressure gradient that pushes ahead of it, in
		sequence, a cold wat	er (ambient temperature) front, a hot water front, and a
		steam front through the	ne LNAPL zone. In the unsaturated zone, a steam and
		condensation front de	evelops. The mobilized LNAPL is recovered from extraction
			LNAPL is collected via vapor extraction wells.
Remediation	Physical mass	Yes	1. Cold water front flushes some of the remaining mobile
process	recovery		LNAPL from pores.
			2. Hot water and steam fronts or hot air reduce viscosity
			of LNAPL increasing mobility and recoverability.
	Phase change	Yes	The steam/hot air front volatilizes the LNAPL.
	In situ destruction	Yes	Steam/hot air front potentially causes the LNAPL to
			undergo thermal destruction or hydrous pyrolysis.
	Stabilization/	No	N/A
	binding	110	
Objective	LNAPL saturation	Yes	Enhances LNAPL fluid flow by reducing interfacial
applicability			tension and LNAPL viscosity, potentially reducing LNAPL
''			saturations to below residual saturation achieved by
			standard hydraulic methods. Mass loss also occurs by
			volatilization and in situ destruction.
		Example	Reduced LNAPL transmissivity; reduction or elimination
		performance metrics	of measurable LNAPL in wells.
	LNAPL	Yes	Abate accumulation of unacceptable constituent
	composition		concentrations in soil vapor and/or dissolved phase from
			an LNAPL source.
		Example	LNAPL composition change; soil VOC concentrations to
		performance metrics	below regulatory standard; soil vapor plume
			concentrations to below regulatory standard
Applicable	All LNAPL types, th	ough higher-viscosity	and/or lower-volatility LNAPL takes longer to treat and/or
LNAPL type	achieves less remedial effectiveness.		
Geologic	Unsaturated zone	Permeability	Steam injection is effective only in relatively permeable
factors			materials, where there is less resistance to flow; also,
			more effective in stratified LNAPL settings, where a low-
			permeability layer can help to control steam distribution.
		Grain size	Steam injection can achieve more effective saturation
		0.011.0120	reduction in coarser-grain materials.
		Heterogeneity	Steam injection is more efficient in permeable pathways,
		riotorogoriony	but LNAPL is also distributed mainly in these pathways.
		Consolidation	High consolidation may reduce pore sizes, permeability,
		Concondution	and injection feasibility.
	Saturated zone	Permeability	Steam injection is effective only in relatively permeable
	24.4.4.04 20110	. Jillioubility	materials where there is less resistance to flow; also,
			more effective in confined LNAPL settings where a low-
			permeability layer can help to control steam distribution.
		Grain size	Steam injection can achieve more effective saturation
		Ciaiii dizo	reduction in coarser-grain materials.
		Heterogeneity	Steam injection is more efficient in permeable pathways,
		. Iotorogorionty	but LNAPL is also distributed mainly in these pathways.
		Consolidation	High consolidation may reduce pore sizes, permeability,
		Concondution	and injection feasibility.
L	1	1	i dia injudiori rodolollity.

Table A-15.B. Evaluation factors for steam/hot-air injection

	"	
Technology: Stea	am/hot-air injec	
Remedial time	Concern	Very low
frame	Discussion	Very short. A steam front is developed and mobilizes the LNAPL to extraction wells or volatilizes the LNAPL, which is then collected by vapor extraction.
Safety	Concern	High
·	Discussion	Steam under pressure and hot water and LNAPL extracted. Possible steam eruption from wells.
Waste	Concern	Moderate
management	Discussion	Collect LNAPL and groundwater with high dissolved concentrations from recovery wells and treat the off-gas.
Community	Concern	Low to moderate
concerns	Discussion	Process equipment, high temperature warnings, and personnel in PPE may be cause for concern. Also, noise, odor, and potential public exposure if steam is not effectively captured and treated.
Carbon	Concern	Moderate
footprint/energy requirement	Discussion	Equipment needed to generate steam requires large supply of energy. VOC emissions, but for a short duration. Extraction and treatment of waste. Footprint lessened by short duration.
Site restrictions	Concern	High
	Discussion	Large amount of equipment, piping, and control of vapor emissions. Field team on site during technology application. Application area restrictions during technology application.
LNAPL body	Concern	Moderate
size	Discussion	The heterogeneity and permeability of the soils greatly determine whether the steam front is successful and may limit the size that can be remediated.
Other	Concern	Moderate
regulations	Discussion	May need an injection permit. For treated groundwater may need a permit to discharge and VOC emissions.
Cost	Concern	Moderate to high
	Discussion	High costs to generate and maintain steam and high operation and maintenance costs. Short duration can make present value cost-competitive.
Other	Concern	<u>'</u>
	Discussion	

Table A-15.C. Technical implementation considerations for steam/hot-air injection

			nementation considerations for steam/not-air injection		
	Site-specific data for	Site size and soil characteristics	Permeability—venting of vapors to atmosphere (technology works in conjunction with AS/SVE).		
	technology	Groundwater	Hydraulic gradient, geochemistry (buffering capacity—scaling/fouling).		
	evaluation	characteristics			
		LNAPL	Chemical properties (composition vapor pressure, boiling point, octanol-		
		characteristics	water partitioning coefficient, viscosity, etc.).		
		(LNAPL <sub>c</sub> )			
		LNAPL depth	Lateral extent and vertical depth needed to estimate total soil volume to be heated, steam-generation needs, etc.		
		LNAPL location	Open area or under building, near utilities, any other obstructions to		
		Ziva ziocanon	injection well placement need special consideration.		
		Off-gas treatment	Concentrations and types of contaminants affect loading and off-gas		
		on gao troatmont	technology selection.		
	Bench-scale	Similar to AS/SVE	See Table A-5.C.		
	testing	Soil characteristics	Permeability, moisture, classification.		
	testing	LNAPL	LNAPL viscosity reduction as a function of temperature.		
		characteristics	LIVAR E VISCOSITY reduction as a function of temperature.		
		Groundwater	pH, buffering capacity, O2, etc.		
		geochemistry			
	Pilot-scale	Similar to AS/SVE	See Table A-5.C.		
ţ	testing	Injection locations	Determine placement of injection and extraction wells.		
eu	1559	Injection rates	Determine required injection pressure rate to ensure overall coverage		
l E		Injudion rates	and minimize short-circuiting to the surface.		
Ŀ		Injection pressures	Increased injection pressure requirements limit mass flux to vapor phase		
Ιģ		Injection pressures	and could result in soil instability.		
2		Off-gas treatment	Selection of off-gas treatment depends on concentration, contaminants,		
Data requirements		On-gas treatment	regulations, etc.		
		LNAPL mass	Volume recovered and rate.		
			Volume recovered and rate.		
		recovery	I link to an austrian and munocure		
		Piping concerns	High temperatures and pressures.		
	F. II a sala	Boiler capacity	Steam-generation issues.		
	Full-scale	Similar to AS/SVE	See Table A-5.C.		
	design	Injection rates	Determine feasible injection rates on site to ensure overall coverage and		
		1	minimize short circuiting to the surface.		
		Injection pressures	Increased injection pressure requirements limits mass flux to vapor phase and could result in soil instability.		
		Off-gas treatment	Selection of off-gas treatment depend on concentration, contaminants,		
		gas asamism	regulations, etc.		
		Piping concerns	High temperatures and pressures.		
		Steam quality	Higher quality, better transfer of heat into treatment area (quality is		
		Otean quanty	measure of liquid in vapor; 100% = 0 liquid), condensation		
			considerations.		
		Boiler size,	Ability to generate and keep generation continuing for duration of		
		maintenance	injection.		
	Performance	Similar to AS/SVE	See Table A-5.C.		
	metrics	Effluent	000 14010 /1 0.0.		
	111001100	measurements			
N //	ı odeling tools/appli				
			signation for Cail and Applifor Demodiation FDA/F40/C 07/F0F		
FU	rther information	EPA. 1998. Steam Injection for Soil and Aquifer Remediation. EPA/540/S-97/505. www.epa.gov/tio/tsp/download/steaminj.pdf			
1					
		FRTR. n.d. "Remedial Technology Screening and Reference Guide, Version 4.0, In Situ			
		Thermal Treatment." www.frtr.gov/matrix2/section4/4-9.html			
		EPA. n.d. "Technology Focus: In Situ Thermal Heating."			
		www.clu-in.org/techfocus/default.focus/sec/Thermal Treatment: In Situ/cat/Overview			
			emediation Technology Status Report: Thermal Enhancements. EPA/542-		
		K-94-009. www.clu-in.org/download/remed/thermal.pdf USACE. 2009. Engineering and Design: In Situ Thermal Remediation. EM-1110-1-4015.			
			http://140.194.76.129/publications/eng-manuals/em1110-1-4015/entire.pdf		
i		<u>                                      </u>	productions/eng-manuals/entrino-1-4013/entile.put		

Table A-16.A. Radio-frequency heating

<del>-</del>			dio-frequency heating
Technology	Radio-frequency		troduced into the subsurface via heating antennae. The
	heating		aintained at temperatures low enough to mainly influence the
			NAPL, but temperature can be raised to increase
		volatilization or to	o result in hydrous pyrolysis. The mobilized LNAPL is
		recovered hydra	ulically.
Remediation	Physical mass	Yes	Increased subsurface temperatures reduce LNAPL
process	recovery		viscosity and increase mobility and recoverability.
	Phase change	Yes	Higher-temperature applications can volatilize LNAPL,
			which can then be recovered via SVE.
	In situ destruction	Yes	At high temperatures, LNAPL may undergo thermal
			destruction or hydrous pyrolysis.
	Stabilization/binding	No	N/A
Objective	LNAPL saturation	Yes	Enhances LNAPL recovery, which reduces LNAPL
applicability	El VIII E Gataration	100	saturations; mass loss by volatilization and in situ
аррисавшу			destruction may also reduce LNAPL saturation.
		Example	Reduced LNAPL transmissivity; reduction or elimination of
		performance	measurable LNAPL in wells.
		metrics	Theasurable LINAPL III wells.
	LNIADI		Abote considering the second black and the second black and
	LNAPL composition	Yes	Abate accumulation of unacceptable constituent
			concentrations in soil vapor and/or dissolved phase from an
			LNAPL source.
		Example	LNAPL composition change; soil VOC concentrations to
		performance	below regulatory standard; soil vapor plume concentrations
		metrics	to below regulatory standard.
Applicable	All LNAPL types, though higher-viscosity and/or-lower volatility LNAPL take longer to treat and/or		
LNAPL type	achieve less remedial		
Geologic	Unsaturated zone	Permeability	Most effective in locations with high permeability.
factors		Grain size	Can achieve more effective saturation reduction in coarser-
			grain materials.
		Heterogeneity	Heat flow can occur through heterogeneous areas, but
			LNAPL flow is most enhanced in permeable pathways.
		Consolidation	Not typically a factor.
	Saturated zone	Permeability	Most effective in locations with sand lenses that provide a
	23.3.3.3.2.20110		layer through which fluid flow can occur.
		Grain size	Most effective in locations with sand lenses that provide a
		Jiani dizo	layer through which fluid flow can occur.
		Heterogeneity	Heat flow can occur through heterogeneous areas, but
		rielelogenelly	LNAPL flow is most enhanced in homogenous settings.
			LIVALE HOW IS MOST EMILIANCED IN HOMOGENOUS SELLINGS.
		Consolidation	Not typically a factor.

Table A-16.B. Evaluation factors for radio-frequency heating

Technology: Rac	lio-frequency h	eating
Remedial time	Concern	Very low
frame	Discussion	Very short. Temperature is increased for LNAPL removal by extraction wells.
Safety	Concern	Moderate
	Discussion	In moderate-temperature applications, electrical equipment on site and LNAPL
		recovery containers. In high-temperature applications, potential steam eruptions
		from wells.
Waste	Concern	Moderate
management	Discussion	Recovered LNAPL and water need to be properly disposed. May need to treat
		vapors recovered.
Community	Concern	Moderate
concerns	Discussion	Concern with technology that is unfamiliar to general public. The name "radio-
		frequency heating" may alarm some people. Will need to educate the community
		on the process and safety.
Carbon	Concern	Moderate
footprint/energy	Discussion	AC current used in the radio-frequency generator. Trying to keep volatilization to a
requirements		minimum.
Site restrictions	Concern	High
	Discussion	Damage to utilities. Could be hampered by need to prohibit site access during
		application. Access restrictions to application area may be needed.
LNAPL body	Concern	High
size	Discussion	Not known whether it will work on large sites.
Other	Concern	Low
regulations	Discussion	
Cost	Concern	High
	Discussion	Potentially high operation and maintenance costs to keep the system going
		because it is not a fully proven technology.
Other	Concern	
	Discussion	Radio frequency is not as thoroughly tested and proven as other thermal methods.

Table A-16.C. Technical implementation considerations for radio-frequency heating

Table A-16.C	. 1 ecnnicai impiemer	ntation considerations for radio-frequency heating	
Site-specific data for	Site size and soil characteristics	Soil-permeability (venting of vapors to atmosphere—technology works in conjunction with AS/SVE, MPE), plasticity (classification), bulk density, heat capacity.	
evaluation	Groundwater characteristics	Gradient, aquifer permeability, geochemistry (buffering capacity), depth to water table.	
	LNAPL characteristics (LNAPL <sub>c</sub> )	Chemical properties (vapor pressure, boiling point, solubility, octanol-water partitioning coefficient, viscosity, etc.), concentrations of LNAPL constituents.	
	LNAPL depth	Shallow contaminants may require use of surface cover/cap.	
	LNAPL location	Accessibility and depth.	
	Off-gas treatment	Concentrations of target and nontarget contaminants that may affect loading and off-gas technology selection.	
Bench-scale		See Table A-5.C.	
testing	Soil characteristics	Permeability, moisture, classification, bulk density, humic portion, heat capacity.	
	GW geochemistry/ location	pH, buffering capacity, O <sub>2</sub> , etc. Location of the water table.	
Pilot-scale	Similar to AS/SVE	See Table A-5.C.	
testing	placement of heating probes	Optimize heating at specific levels and areas of largest contamination.	
	Define possible	Minimizing water recharge into thermal zone important. Use of	
	groundwater recharge issues	hydraulic barriers, if needed.	
	Off-gas treatment	Selection of off-gas treatment dependent upon concentration, contaminants, regulations, etc.	
	Power consumption vs. active bed temperature	Basis to justify destruction/removal per unit energy used.	
Full-scale	Similar to AS/SVE	See Table A-5.C.	
design	Placement of heating probes	Optimize heating at specific levels and areas of greatest LNAPL core area.	
	Define possible groundwater recharge issues	Minimizing water recharge into thermal zone important. Use of hydraulic barriers, if needed.	
	Off-gas treatment	Selection of off-gas treatment depends on concentration, contaminants, regulations, etc.	
	End-point concentration	Negotiated concentration level.	
Performance	Similar to AS/SVE	See Table A-5.C.	
metrics	Power consumption vs.	Active bed temperature is the temperature of the stratigraphic	
	active bed temperature	unit(s) targeted by the RFH. Compare to pilot study assessment.	
	able models		
ther information		gy. 1994. Final Report: In Situ Radio Frequency Heating	
Demonstration (U). www.osti.gov/bridge/servlets/purl/10133397-hP84ua/native/101333			
FRTR. n.d. "Remedial Technology Screening and Reference Guide, Version 4.0, In Situ Thermal Treatment." <a href="https://www.frtr.gov/matrix2/section4/4-9.html">www.frtr.gov/matrix2/section4/4-9.html</a>			
EPA. n.d. "Technology Focus: In Situ Thermal Heating."			
www.clu-in.org/techfocus/default.focus/sec/Thermal Treatment: In Situ/cat/Overview			
EPA. 1995. In Situ Remediation Technology Status Report: Thermal Enhancements. EPA/542-K-94-009. www.clu-in.org/download/remed/thermal.pdf			
USACE. 2009. Engineering and Design: In Situ Thermal Remediation. EM-1110-1-4015. http://140.194.76.129/publications/eng-manuals/em1110-1-4015/entire.pdf			
	Site-specific data for technology evaluation  Bench-scale testing  Pilot-scale testing  Full-scale design	Site-specific data for technology evaluation  Groundwater characteristics  LNAPL characteristics  LNAPL depth LNAPL location Off-gas treatment  Bench-scale testing  Similar to AS/SVE  Soil characteristics  GW geochemistry/ location  Pilot-scale similar to AS/SVE  testing  Placement of heating probes Define possible groundwater recharge issues Off-gas treatment  Power consumption vs. active bed temperature  Full-scale design  Full-scale Similar to AS/SVE Placement of heating probes Define possible groundwater recharge issues Off-gas treatment  Full-scale design  Full-scale Similar to AS/SVE Placement of heating probes Define possible groundwater recharge issues Off-gas treatment  End-point concentration  Performance Similar to AS/SVE Power consumption vs. active bed temperature deling tools/applicable models ther information  U.S. Department of Ener Demonstration (U). www. FRTR. n.d. "Remedial Texthermal Treatment." www. EPA. n.d. "Technology Fwww.clu-in.org/techfocus EPA. 1995. In Situ Reme EPA/542-K-94-009. www. USACE. 2009. Engineeri	

Table A-17.A. Three- and six-phase electric resistance heating

r			six-phase electric resistance neating	
Technology	Three- and six- phase	Electric resistance heating is a polyphase electrical technique used to resistively heat soil and mobilize and volatilize LNAPL. Electrodes are typically		
	electric	installed using standard drilling techniques to carry the electrical power to the		
	resistance	subsurface. Electrical current flows from each electrode to the other electrodes		
	heating	out of phase with it. The soil matrix is heated due to the resistance to electric		
			lized LNAPL is recovered from extraction wells, and volatilized	
			cted via vapor extraction wells.	
Remediation	Physical mass	Yes	Heating reduces viscosity of LNAPL and increases mobility and	
process	recovery	.,	recoverability.	
	Phase change	Yes	The heating volatilizes the LNAPL.	
	In situ destruction	Yes	LNAPL may undergo thermal degradation or hydrous pyrolysis.	
	Stabilization/ binding	No	N/A	
Objective	LNAPL	Yes	Enhances LNAPL fluid flow, reducing LNAPL saturations to	
applicability	saturation		residual saturation; mass loss also by volatilization and in situ destruction.	
		Example	Reduced LNAPL transmissivity; reduction or elimination of	
		performance metrics	measurable LNAPL in wells.	
	LNAPL composition	Yes	Abate accumulation of unacceptable constituent concentrations in soil vapor and/or dissolved phase from an LNAPL source.	
	Composition	Example	LNAPL composition change; soil VOC concentrations to below	
		performance	regulatory standard; soil vapor plume concentrations to below	
		metrics	regulatory standard.	
Applicable	All LNAPL types		-viscosity and/or lower-volatility LNAPL will take longer to treat	
LNAPL type	and/or achieve l			
Geologic factors	Unsaturated	Permeability	Can be effective even in lower-permeability materials where	
	zone	,	heat loss to groundwater flux is low but electrical conductivity is high.	
		Grain size	Fine-grained soils (silts and clays) are typically more electrically	
			conductive than coarse-grained soils and can be more	
			efficiently heated.	
		Heterogeneit	Can be employed at sites with widely varying heterogeneity.	
		У	Moisture content of the individual layers is the key determining	
			factor for soil heating efficiency. LNAPL mobilization along	
		0 "1"	preferential pathways is most likely.	
		Consolidation	Not typically a factor.	
	Saturated	Permeability	Most effective in lower-permeability materials, where fluid flow is	
	zone	Croin sins	reduced.	
		Grain size	Fine-grained soils (silts and clays) are typically more electrically	
			conductive than coarse-grained soils and can be more efficiently heated.	
		Heterogeneit	Can be employed at sites with widely varying heterogeneity.	
		У	Increased moisture content of the individual coarse layers and	
			the electrical conductivity of fine-grained soils layers result in	
			heating and increasing mobility over a wide range of soil	
		Concolidation	conditions.	
i		Consolidation	Not typically a factor.	

Table A-17.B. Evaluation factors for three- and six-phase heating

Technology: Three		se heating	
Remedial time	Concern	Very low	
frame Discussion		Very short. The soil matrix is heated to mobilize the LNAPL from the pores and collected by extraction wells and the volatilized LNAPL are removed by vapor extraction wells.	
Safety	Concern	High	
	Discussion	Electric equipment and cables on the ground. Possible steam eruption from wells.	
Waste	Concern	Moderate	
management	Discussion	Collect LNAPL from recovery wells and treat the vapors.	
Community	Concern	Low to moderate	
concerns Discussion		Concern with technology that is unfamiliar to general public. Electrical and process equipment, high-voltage and high-temperature warnings, piping, and electrical cables are likely to cause concern. Potential concerns over odors and volatile emissions.	
Carbon	Concern	Moderate	
footprint/energy requirements	Discussion	Electric generation and vapor treatment offset by short duration of remediation.	
Site restrictions	Concern	High	
	Discussion	Electric cables on the ground; subsurface utility concerns, and need to restrict access during application.	
LNAPL body	Concern	Moderate	
size	Discussion	Capable of remediating large LNAPL plumes. Lithology and permeability determine the spacing between electrodes and placement of recovery wells and vapor extraction wells.	
Other	Concern	Moderate	
regulations	Discussion	Permit to inject water, vapor emissions.	
Cost	Concern	Moderate to high	
	Discussion	High electric costs and high operation and maintenance costs. Short duration can make present value cost-competitive.	
Other	Concern	Low	
	Discussion	Need to keep electrodes moist to maintain current. Some water injection is required.	

Table A-17.C. Technical implementation considerations for three- and six-phase electrical resistance heating

			istance neating
	Site-specific	Site size and soil	Soil resistivity, buried debris, and subsurface utilities. Soil
	data for	characteristics	permeability (venting of vapors to atmosphere—technology
	technology		works in conjunction with AS/SVE, MPE), soil conductivity,
	evaluation		plasticity (classification), bulk density, heat capacity, total
			organic carbon, site boundary—problems of scale.
		Groundwater	Conductivity, gradient, aquifer permeability, geochemistry
		characteristics	(buffering capacity).
		LNAPL characteristics	Chemical properties (vapor pressure, boiling point, octanol-water
		(LNAPL <sub>c</sub> )	partitioning coefficient, viscosity, etc.), concentrations.
		LNAPL depth	Shallow contaminants may need to implement surface
			cover/cap.
		LNAPL location	Open area or under building, near utilities.
		Off-gas treatment	Concentrations of nontarget contaminants that may affect
			loading and vapor technology selection.
	Bench-scale	Similar to AS/SVE	See Table A-5.C.
	testing	Soil characteristics	Permeability, moisture, classification.
	3	Heating effectiveness/	Relationship between heating time and mass recovery.
		mass recovery	Thousand the botwood floating time and made receiving.
		Groundwater geochemistry	nH huffering capacity O. etc
	Pilot-scale		pH, buffering capacity, O <sub>2</sub> , etc.
		Similar to AS/SVE	See Table A-5.C.
	testing	Define boundary of	Six/three-phase heating generally imparts uniform heating to the
		treatment zone	treatment zone.
		Steam generation	Determine amount of in situ steam generated by subsurface
			heating.
		Off-gas treatment	Selection of vapor treatment depends on concentration,
			contaminants, regulations, etc.
ts.		Heating rate	Time needed to reach optimal/maximum temperature in
ē		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	treatment zone.
≟		Water injection	Possibility of water addition into the treatment zone to maintain
l÷		Water injection	conductivity of soil.
Data requirements		Cofoty concerns	
- E		Safety concerns	High voltage, electrical connections, buried metal objects, vapor/
1 55			lower explosive limit, others similar to AS/SVE, community
ă		10 10.(0).(7	concerns.
	Full-scale	Similar to AS/SVE	See Table A-5.C.
	design	Power application/	
		consumption	
		Steam generation	Record amount of in situ steam generated by subsurface
			heating.
		Off-gas treatment	Selection of off-gas treatment dependent upon concentration,
			contaminants, regulations, etc.
		Heating rate	Time needed to reach optimal/maximum temperature in
		1.1249 . 4.10	treatment zone.
		Water injection	Possibility of water addition into the treatment zone to maintain
		vvater injection	
		Cofety concerns	conductivity of soil.
		Safety concerns	High voltage, electrical connections, buried metal objects, vapor/
			lower explosive limit, others similar to AS/SVE, community
			concerns.
	Performance	Similar to AS/SVE	See Table A-5.C.
	metrics	Temperature in treatment	How quickly maximum/optimum temperature was reached and
		zone	held constant.
		Temperature outside of	Determine extent of heating at edge of treatment zone.
		treatment zone	
		Steam generation	Record amount of in situ steam generated by subsurface
			heating; measure of effective drying and volatilization occurring
			in treatment zone.
		Water addition	Record amount of water needed to be applied in the treatment
		vvaler addition	
		Mana ramaval rata	zone.
		Mass removal rates	
1		Off-gas concentrations	

### Table A-17.C. continued

Modeling tools/applicable models			
Further information	Thermal Remediation Services, Inc. n.d. "LNAPL Remediation Using Electrical Resistance		
	Heating."		
	www.thermalrs.com/technology/whitePapers/ERH%20NAPL%20OH%20113009%20acf.pdf		
	Thermal Remediation Services, Inc. n.d. "Three-Phase Heating? Six-Phase Heating? Which		
	Is Better?" www.thermalrs.com/technology/whitePapers/ThreePhase_vs_SixPhase.pdf		
	FRTR. n.d. "Remedial Technology Screening and Reference Guide, Version 4.0, In Situ		
	Thermal Treatment." www.frtr.gov/matrix2/section4/4-9.html		
	EPA. n.d. "Technology Focus: In Situ Thermal Heating".		
	www.clu-in.org/techfocus/default.focus/sec/Thermal Treatment: In Situ/cat/Overview		
	EPA. 1995. In Situ Remediation Technology Status Report: Thermal Enhancements.		
	EPA/542-K-94-009. www.clu-in.org/download/remed/thermal.pdf		
		and Design: In Situ Thermal Remediation. EM-1110-1-4015.	
	http://140.194.76.129/publications/eng-manuals/em1110-1-4015/entire.pdf		

#### References

- AFCEE (Air Force Center for Engineering and the Environment). n.d. "Bioslurping." <a href="https://www.afcee.af.mil/resources/technologytransfer/programsandinitiatives/bioslurping/index.asp">www.afcee.af.mil/resources/technologytransfer/programsandinitiatives/bioslurping/index.asp</a>
- AFCEE. n.d. "Cosolvent or Surfactant-Enhanced Remediation." <u>www.afcee.af.mil/resources/technologytransfer/programsandinitiatives/sourcezonetreatment/</u> background/cosolvent-surfac/index.asp
- AFCEE. n.d. "Soil Vapor Extraction." <a href="https://www.afcee.af.mil/resources/technologytransfer/programsandinitiatives/sourcezonetreatment/background/soilvaporextract/index.asp">www.afcee.af.mil/resources/technologytransfer/programsandinitiatives/sourcezonetreatment/background/soilvaporextract/index.asp</a>
- API (American Petroleum Institute). 1999. Free-Product Recovery of Petroleum Hydrocarbon Liquids. API PUBL 4682.
- Battelle. 2002. Air Sparging Design Paradigm. www.estcp.org/documents/techdocs/Air\_Sparging.pdf
- Brown, R. A. 2003. "In Situ Chemical Oxidation: Performance, Practice, and Pitfalls." AFCEE Technology Transfer Workshop, Feb. 24–27, San Antonio. <a href="https://www.afcee.af.mil/shared/media/document/AFD-071031-150.pdf">www.afcee.af.mil/shared/media/document/AFD-071031-150.pdf</a>
- Carus Chemical Company. 2004. "Material Safety Data Sheet for CAIROX® Potassium Permanganate." <a href="www.caruschem.com/pdf/new\_files/CAIROX\_MSDS.pdf">www.caruschem.com/pdf/new\_files/CAIROX\_MSDS.pdf</a>
- EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). 1991. In Situ Soil Flushing. EPA 540-2-91-021.
- EPA. 1992. *Chemical Enhancements to Pump and Treat Remediation*. EPA/540/S-92/001. www.epa.gov/tio/tsp/download/chemen.pdf
- EPA. 1994. How To Evaluate Alternative Cleanup Technologies for Underground Storage Tank Sites: A Guide for Corrective Action Plan Reviewers. EPA 510-B-94-003. <a href="https://www.epa.gov/oust/pubs/tums.htm">www.epa.gov/oust/pubs/tums.htm</a>
- EPA. 1995. "Air Sparging." www.epa.gov/swerust1/cat/airsparg.htm
- EPA. 1995. How to Evaluate Alternative Cleanup Technologies for Underground Storage Tank Sites: A Guide for Corrective Action Plan Reviewers, Chap. 11, "Dual-Phase Extraction." EPA 510-R-04-002. <a href="https://www.epa.gov/swerust1/pubs/tum\_ch11.pdf">www.epa.gov/swerust1/pubs/tum\_ch11.pdf</a>

- EPA. 1995. In Situ Remediation Technology Status Report: Thermal Enhancements. EPA/542-K-94-009. <a href="https://www.clu-in.org/download/remed/thermal.pdf">www.clu-in.org/download/remed/thermal.pdf</a>
- EPA 1995. "Soil Vapor Extraction (SVE)." <a href="www.epa.gov/swerust1/cat/SVE1.HTM">www.epa.gov/swerust1/cat/SVE1.HTM</a>
- EPA. 1995. Surfactant Injection for Ground Water Remediation: State Regulators' Perspectives and Experiences. EPA 542-R-95-011. <a href="https://www.epa.gov/tio/download/remed/surfact.pdf">www.epa.gov/tio/download/remed/surfact.pdf</a>
- EPA. 1996. How to Effectively Recover Free Product at Leaking Underground Storage Tank Sites: A Guide for State Regulators. EPA 510-R-96-001. www.epa.gov/oust/pubs/fprg.htm
- EPA. 1997. *Analysis of Selected Enhancements for Soil Vapor Extraction*. EPA-542-R-97-007. www.clu-in.org/download/remed/sveenhmt.pdf
- EPA. 1997. Presumptive Remedy: Supplemental Bulletin Multi-Phase Extraction (MPE) Technology for VOCs in Soil and Groundwater. EPA-540-F-97-004. www.epa.gov/superfund/health/conmedia/gwdocs/voc/index.htm
- EPA. 1998. Evaluation of Subsurface Engineered Barriers at Waste Sites. EPA 542-R-98-005. http://clu-in.org/download/remed/subsurf.pdf
- EPA. 1998. *Permeable Reactive Barrier Technologies for Contaminant Remediation*. EPA/600/R-98/125. <a href="http://clu-in.org/download/rtdf/prb/reactbar.pdf">http://clu-in.org/download/rtdf/prb/reactbar.pdf</a>
- EPA. 1998. *Steam Injection for Soil and Aquifer Remediation*. EPA/540/S-97/505. www.epa.gov/tio/tsp/download/steaminj.pdf
- EPA. 1999. *Multi-Phase Extraction. State of the Practice*. EPA 542-R-99-004. <a href="http://clu-in.org/download/remed/mpe2.pdf">http://clu-in.org/download/remed/mpe2.pdf</a>
- EPA. 2005. Cost and Performance Report for LNAPL Characterization and Remediation: Multi-Phase Extraction and Dual-Pump Recovery of LNAPL at the BP Amoco Refinery, Sugar Creek, MO. EPA 542-R-05-016.
- EPA. 2006. Engineering Issue: Chemical Oxidation. EPA/600/R-06/072. www.epa.gov/ahaazvuc/download/issue/600R06072.pdf
- EPA. n.d. "Technology Focus: Air Sparging." www.cluin.org/techfocus/default.focus/sec/Air\_Sparging/cat/Application
- EPA. n.d. "Technology Focus: In Situ Soil Flushing." www.clu-in.net/techfocus/default.focus/sec/In\_Situ\_Flushing/cat/Overview
- EPA. n.d. "Technology Focus: In Situ Thermal Heating." www.clu-in.org/techfocus/default.focus/sec/Thermal\_Treatment:\_In\_Situ/cat/Overview
- EPA. n.d. "Technology Focus: Multi-Phase Extraction Overview." http://clu-in.org/techfocus/default.focus/sec/Multi%2DPhase%5FExtraction/cat/Overview
- EPA. n.d. "Technology Focus: Permeable Reactive Barriers, Permeable Treatment Zones, and Application of Zero-Valent Iron." http://clu-
  - <u>in.org/techfocus/default.focus/sec/Permeable\_Reactive\_Barriers, Permeable\_Treatment\_Zones, and\_Application\_of\_Zero-Valent\_Iron/cat/Overview</u>
- EPA. n.d. "Technology Focus: Soil Vapor Extraction." www.clu-in.org/techfocus/default.focus/sec/Soil\_Vapor\_Extraction/cat/Overview

- ESTCP (Environmental Security Technology Certification Program) 2006. *In Situ Chemical Oxidation for Groundwater Remediation: Technology Practices Manual.* ESTCP ER-06. www.serdp-estcp.org/ISCO.cfm
- FMC. 2005. "Bulletin 1. General Efficacy Chart." FMC Environmental Resource Center, Environmental Solutions.
  - http://envsolutions.fmc.com/Portals/fao/Content/Docs/klozurTechBulletin1%20-%20Activation%20chemistries%20Selection%20Guide%20(updated%201-08).pdf
- FMC. 2006. "Persulfates Technical Information." <a href="https://www.fmcchemicals.com/LinkClick.aspx?fileticket=y%2f0DZcxPM4w%3d&tabid=1468&mid=2563">www.fmcchemicals.com/LinkClick.aspx?fileticket=y%2f0DZcxPM4w%3d&tabid=1468&mid=2563</a>
- FRTR (Federal Remedial Technology Roundtable). n.d. "Remedial Technology Screening and Reference Guide, Version 4.0, Dual Phase Extraction." www.frtr.gov/matrix2/section4/4-37.html
- FRTR. n.d. "Remedial Technology Screening and Reference Guide, Version 4.0, In Situ Thermal Treatment." <a href="www.frtr.gov/matrix2/section4/4-9.html">www.frtr.gov/matrix2/section4/4-9.html</a>
- FRTR n.d. "Remedial Technology Screening and Reference Guide, Version 4.0, Solidification and Stabilization." www.frtr.gov/matrix2/section4/4-8.html
- Ground-Water Remediation Technologies Analysis Center. 1996. *Air Sparging Technology Overview Report*. TO-96-04. <a href="http://clu-in.org/download/toolkit/sparge\_o.pdf">http://clu-in.org/download/toolkit/sparge\_o.pdf</a>
- Ground-Water Remediation Technologies Analysis Center. 1996. *Bioslurping Technology Technology Overview Report*. TO-96-05. <a href="http://clu-in.org/download/toolkit/slurp\_o.pdf">http://clu-in.org/download/toolkit/slurp\_o.pdf</a>
- Ground-Water Remediation Technologies Analysis Center. 1997. *In Situ Flushing Technology Overview Report*. TO-97-02. <a href="http://clu-in.org/download/remed/flush\_o.pdf">http://clu-in.org/download/remed/flush\_o.pdf</a>
- Ground-Water Remediation Technologies Analysis Center. 1999. *In Situ Chemical Treatment Technology Evaluation Report*. TE-99-01. <a href="http://clu-in.org/download/toolkit/inchem.pdf">http://clu-in.org/download/toolkit/inchem.pdf</a>
- INDOT (Indiana Department of Transportation). 2007. INDOT Guidance Document for In Situ Soil Flushing.
  - http://rebar.ecn.purdue.edu/JTRP Completed Project Documents/SPR 2335/FinalReport/SPR 2335 Final/SPR 0628 2.pdf
- ITRC (Interstate Technology & Regulatory Council). 2001. *Technical and Regulatory Guidance for In Situ Chemical Oxidation of Contaminated Soil and Groundwater*. ISCO-1. <a href="http://www.itrcweb.org/Guidance/GetDocument?documentID=44">http://www.itrcweb.org/Guidance/GetDocument?documentID=44</a>
- ITRC. 2003. Technical and Regulatory Guidance for Surfactant/Cosolvent Flushing of DNAPL Source Zones. DNAPL-3. http://www.itrcweb.org/Guidance/GetDocument?documentID=20
- ITRC. 2005. *Technical and Regulatory Guidance for In Situ Chemical Oxidation of Contaminated Soil and Groundwater*, 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. ISCO-2. <a href="http://www.itrcweb.org/Guidance/GetDocument?documentID=45">http://www.itrcweb.org/Guidance/GetDocument?documentID=45</a>
- ITRC. 2009. Evaluating Natural Source Zone Depletion at Sites with LNAPL. LNAPL-1. <a href="http://www.itrcweb.org/Guidance/GetDocument?documentID=47">http://www.itrcweb.org/Guidance/GetDocument?documentID=47</a>
- Johnson, P. C., M. W. Kemblowski, and J. D. Colthart. 1990. "Quantitative Analysis for the Cleanup of Hydrocarbon-Contaminated Soils by In Situ Soil Venting," *Ground Water Journal* 3(28): 413–29.

- Johnson, P. C., P. Lundegard, and Z. Liu. 2006. "Source Zone Natural Attenuation at Petroleum Hydrocarbon Spill Sites: I. Site-Specific Assessment Approach," *Ground Water Monitoring and Remediation* **26**(4): 82–92.
- Johnson, P. C., C. C. Stanley, M. W. Kemblowski, D. L. Byers, and J. D. Colthart. 1990. "A Practical Approach to the Design, Operation, and Monitoring of In Situ Soil-Venting Systems," *Ground Water Monitoring Review* **10**(2): 159–78.
- Larsson, S. 2004. *Mixing Processes for Ground Improvement by Deep Mixing*. Swedish Deep Stabilization Research Centre. <a href="http://kth.diva-portal.org/smash/record.jsf?pid=diva2:9502">http://kth.diva-portal.org/smash/record.jsf?pid=diva2:9502</a>
- Lundegard, P. D., and P. C. Johnson. 2006. "Source Zone Natural Attenuation at Petroleum Hydrocarbon Spill Sites: II. Application to a Former Oil Field," *Ground Water Monitoring and Remediation* **26**(4): 93–106.
- NAVFAC (Naval Facilities Engineering Command). 1998. *Application Guide for Bioslurping. Volume 1: Summary of the Principles and Practices of Bioslurping*. NFESC TM-2300-ENV. <a href="https://portal.navfac.navy.mil/portal/page/portal/navfac/navfac\_www\_pp/navfac\_nfesc\_pp/environmental/erb/resourceerb/tm-2300.pdf">https://portal.navfac.navy.mil/portal/page/portal/navfac/navfac\_www\_pp/navfac\_nfesc\_pp/environmental/erb/resourceerb/tm-2300.pdf</a>
- NAVFAC. 1998. Application Guide for Bioslurping. Volume II: Principles and Practices of Bioslurping. NFSEC TM-2301-ENV.

  <a href="https://portal.navfac.navy.mil/portal/page/portal/navfac/navfac\_ww\_pp/navfac\_nfesc\_pp/environmental/erb/resourceerb/tm-2301.pdf">https://portal.navfac.navy.mil/portal/page/portal/navfac/navfac\_ww\_pp/navfac\_nfesc\_pp/environmental/erb/resourceerb/tm-2301.pdf</a>
- NAVFAC. 2001. Air Sparging Guidance Document. NFESC TR-2193-ENV. www.clu-in.org/download/contaminantfocus/dnapl/Treatment\_Technologies/Air\_Sparg\_TR-2193.pdf
- NAVFAC. 2003. Surfactant-Enhanced Aquifer Remediation (SEAR) Implementation Manual. NFESC TR-2219-ENV. <a href="https://www.clu-in.org/download/techdrct/td-tr-2219-sear.pdf">www.clu-in.org/download/techdrct/td-tr-2219-sear.pdf</a>
- NAVFAC. 2006. Surfactant-Enhanced Aquifer Remediation (SEAR) Design Manual. TR-2206-ENV.
  - http://74.125.93.132/search?q=cache:CcfUkrCwimAJ:www.clu-
  - in.org/download/contaminantfocus/dnapl/Treatment\_Technologies/SEAR\_Design.pdf+Surfactant-
  - Enhanced+Aquifer+Remediation+(SEAR)+Design+Manual&cd=1&hl=en&ct=clnk&gl=us
- Naval Facilities Engineering Service Center. 1996. *Best Practice Manual for Bioslurping*. <a href="https://portal.navfac.navy.mil/portal/page/portal/navfac/navfac\_ww\_pp/navfac\_nfesc\_pp/environmental/erb/bioslurp-old/bestprac.pdf">https://portal.navfac.navy.mil/portal/page/portal/navfac/navfac\_ww\_pp/navfac\_nfesc\_pp/environmental/erb/bioslurp-old/bestprac.pdf</a>
- Portland Cement Association. n.d. "Information and Resources about the Use of Solidification/ Stabilization with Cement to Treat Wastes." <a href="https://www.cement.org/waste">www.cement.org/waste</a>
- Thermal Remediation Services, Inc. n.d. "LNAPL Remediation Using Electrical Resistance Heating."
  - www.thermalrs.com/technology/whitePapers/ERH%20NAPL%20OH%20113009%20acf.pdf
- Thermal Remediation Services, Inc. n.d. "Three-Phase Heating? Six-Phase Heating? Which Is Better?" <a href="www.thermalrs.com/technology/whitePapers/ThreePhase\_vs\_SixPhase.pdf">www.thermalrs.com/technology/whitePapers/ThreePhase\_vs\_SixPhase.pdf</a>

- USACE (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers). 1994. Engineering and Design: Design of Sheet Pile Walls. EM 1110-2-2504.
  - http://140.194.76.129/publications/eng-manuals/em1110-2-2504/entire.pdf
- USACE. 1998. Engineering and Design: Removal of Underground Storage Tanks (USTs), Chap. 15, "Soil Removal, Free-Product Product Removal, Backfilling Procedures." EM 1110-1-4006. http://140.194.76.129/publications/eng-manuals/em1110-1-4006/c-15.pdf
- USACE. 1999. *Engineering and Design: Multi-Phase Extraction*. EM 1110-1-4010. http://140.194.76.129/publications/eng-manuals/em1110-1-4010/toc.htm
- USACE. 1999. *Engineering and Design: Solidification/Stabilization*. EM 1110-1-4010. http://140.194.76.129/publications/eng-manuals/em1110-1-4007/c-4.pdf
- USACE. 2002. Engineering and Design: Soil Vapor Extraction and Bioventing. EM 1110-1-4001. <a href="http://140.194.76.129/publications/eng-manuals/em1110-1-4001/toc.htm">http://140.194.76.129/publications/eng-manuals/em1110-1-4001/toc.htm</a>
- USACE. 2003. Engineering and Design: Safety and Health Aspects of HTRW Remediation Technologies, Chap. 3, "Excavations." EM 1110-1-4007. http://140.194.76.129/publications/eng-manuals/em1110-1-4007/c-3.pdf
- USACE. 2008. *Engineering and Design: In Situ Air Sparging*. EM 1110-1-4005. http://140.194.76.129/publications/eng-manuals/em1110-1-4005/toc.htm
- USACE. 2009. *Engineering and Design: In Situ Thermal Remediation*. EM-1110-1-4015. http://140.194.76.129/publications/eng-manuals/em1110-1-4015/entire.pdf
- U.S. Department of Energy. 1994. *Final Report: In Situ Radio Frequency Heating Demonstration* (*U*). www.osti.gov/bridge/servlets/purl/10133397-hP84ua/native/10133397.pdf

This page intentionally left blank.

# Appendix B

## California State Water Resources Control Board Resolution No. 92-49

This page intentionally left blank.

## CALIFORNIA STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD RESOLUTION NO. 92-49

In California, tank owners and operators who are eligible for reimbursement from the State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB), Underground Storage Tank (UST) Cleanup Fund can petition the UST Cleanup Fund Manager for a review of their leaking underground storage tank (LUST) case if they feel the corrective action plan for their site has been satisfactorily implemented but closure has not been granted by the local implementing agency or Regional Water Quality Control Board. The SWRCB has reviewed 16 petitions for closure since 1998, and 14 of these cases were closed with contamination left in place. These petitions can be reviewed on the following website:

www.swrcb.ca.gov/water\_issues/programs/ust/publications/closure\_orders.shtml.

The regulation that allows the SWRCB to close LUST cases with petroleum hydrocarbon contamination left in place is SWRCB Resolution No. 92-49, "Policies and Procedures for Investigation and Cleanup and Abatement of Discharges Under Water Code Section 13304." Resolution No. 92-49 states that groundwater contaminated by a release from a LUST must attain either background water quality or, if background water quality cannot be restored, the best water quality that is reasonable. Any alternative level of water quality less stringent than background must be consistent with the maximum benefit to the people of the state, not unreasonably affect current and anticipated beneficial use of water, and not result in water quality less than that prescribed in the water quality control plan for the basin within which the site is located.

However, Resolution No. 92-49 does not require that the requisite level of water quality be met at the time of case closure. A case may be closed if the level will be attained within a reasonable period of time.

The determination as to what constitutes a reasonable period of time to attain water quality objectives and the level of petroleum hydrocarbon constituents allowed to remain in the groundwater are based on the evaluation of all relevant factors, including but not limited to the extent and gravity of any threat to public health and the environment during the time period required to meet water quality objectives.

The following rationale for closure was stated by the SWRCB in one of the petitions:

Although the time required to attain Water Quality Objectives with respect to the 5 ppb odor threshold for TPHg may be more lengthy (e.g., decades to hundreds of years) than that for BTEX and MTBE, it is a reasonable period of time considering that there are no known drinking water wells within one half mile of the site and that it is highly unlikely that remaining petroleum constituents detected in localized areas in the immediate area of the pre-1985 release will migrate substantially beyond the current limited spatial extent. It is also highly unlikely that this particular very limited volume of shallow groundwater in this area of very low yield and in close proximity to numerous surface street runoff collection basins, storm drains, and sanitary sewer mains, will be used as a source of drinking water in the foreseeable future.

The SWRCB also evaluates the technical and economical feasibility of additional corrective action. At one of the petition LUST sites, soil excavation could be used to remove about 550 cubic yards of petroleum hydrocarbon contaminated soil at a cost of about \$80,000–\$100,000. However, the SWRCB stated that the corresponding reduction in contaminant concentrations in groundwater would not be significant because residual petroleum hydrocarbons would remain in soil in the some areas of the site. Because of the minimal benefit of attaining further reductions in concentrations of TPH-g and TPH-d in groundwater at this site and the fact that the use of the groundwater is not affected or threatened, excavating a portion of the soil to reduce the time period in which water quality objectives would be met in this small volume of groundwater is not economically feasible.

The SWRCB recognizes that residual petroleum hydrocarbon constituents in soil and groundwater are subject to natural attenuation via microbial metabolism. In one case, the SWRCB stated that natural attenuation would be a feasible remedial alternative for the site and that residual gasoline present in the clayey soil would degrade to carbon dioxide and water and, over time, would cease to affect shallow groundwater with constituent concentrations that exceed Basin Plan water quality objectives. The time required to achieve this condition would likely be a few decades. In light of the fact that current or anticipated beneficial uses of groundwater are not threatened, a level of water quality will be attained that is consistent with the maximum benefit to the people of the state.

The SWRCB also evaluates the potential of the shallow groundwater contamination to impact drinking water wells over a "reasonable period of time." At one site, the board stated that, in the unlikely event that a drinking water well was installed nearby, standard well construction practices would prevent the shallow contaminated groundwater from having any adverse effect on deeper aquifers. Given the low permeability and shallowness of the affected water-bearing soils at the site and minimum well construction standards that require 50-foot sanitary seals in municipal supply wells, the residual highly weathered petroleum hydrocarbons would not pose a threat to human health and safety or the environment and would not adversely affect current or probable future beneficial uses of water.

Further, the SWRCB concluded that it was highly unlikely that TPH-g, TPH-d, or benzene detected in site groundwater would migrate substantially beyond its current limited spatial extent. Though the longer chain hydrocarbons composing TPH-g and TPH-d biodegrade more slowly than certain petroleum constituents, such as benzene, they are more recalcitrant and much less mobile (i.e., less volatile, less soluble, and highly sorbed). Thus, the significant period of time that it will take for water quality in this limited area to meet municipal use water quality objectives would be considered "reasonable."

# Appendix C Example LCSM Components

This page intentionally left blank.

### **EXAMPLE LCSM COMPONENTS**

**Table C-1. LCSM components** 

LCSM Type	What	Why	How
Tier 1: Relatively standard field and lab data	Field data: May include geology/ hydrogeology; soil and groundwater analytical results; depth to LNAPL/ water measurements; in-well LNAPL thicknesses	To understand the type of LNAPL present, the general spatial distribution of LNAPL across the site, the response of in-well thicknesses to changes in water table elevation, and potential risk issues associated with the LNAPL body and associated dissolved and	Typical field methods
	Lab data: May include LNAPL fingerprinting/characterization; density; viscosity  Modeling data: Not typically	vapor phases.	Common laboratory methods
	completed		
Tier 2: May require the collection of numerous soil samples along the vertical profile or the collection of LNAPL-saturated soil cores for laboratory testing and/or modeling purposes; may include pilot testing to evaluate LNAPL recoverability	Field Data: In addition to Tier 1 data, may include:  - LNAPL baildown testing - more sophisticated LNAPL delineation techniques such as laser-induced fluorescence (LIF) - the collection of multiple soil samples (per location) for vertical TPH profiling purposes - the collection of LNAPL-saturated soil cores for subsequent lab mobility testing - pilot studies to evaluate LNAPL recoverability	To achieve a much more defined spatial distribution of LNAPL in the subsurface (both above and below the water table). This information may be used to (1) assess the potential volume of LNAPL present, (2) determine strategic locations for the collection of LNAPL-saturated soil cores for subsequent mobility testing, and/or (3) determine strategic locations for the placement of potential recovery wells/screens. Pilot studies may be completed to obtain technology-specific LNAPL recoverability information.	Specialty vendors providing LIF services
	Lab Data: In addition to Tier 1 data, m		Toward Calaba a security of
	- TPH analysis of multiple soil samples along the vertical profile	To convert TPH soil concentrations into LNAPL saturations and create a laboratory-generated LNAPL saturation profile based on actual TPH sample results.	Typical field sampling methods
	core photography in both white light and ultraviolet light	White-light photo used to evaluate soil texture and pore structure and to identify changes in stratigraphy.  Ultraviolet (UV) light photo used to identify the presence of LNAPL at specific locations in the soil core. This information is used to select subsamples of the soil core to undergo LNAPL mobility testing.	ASTM D5079/API RP40

LCSM Type	What	Why	How
	- LNAPL saturation and residual saturation testing	To determine the potential for LNAPL mobility at specific test locations. The greater the LNAPL saturation above LNAPL residual saturation for a given test location, the greater the potential inherent LNAPL mobility at that location. LNAPL saturation and residual saturation measurements may also be used in subsequent modeling efforts to generate LNAPL saturation profiles and calculate LNAPL relative permeability, conductivity, mobility, and velocity values.	Pore fluid (LNAPL and water) saturations by Dean-Stark, API distillation extraction method using toluene (API RP40); residual saturations by capillary pressure test (LNAPL-water drainage-imbibition, ASTM D6836/API RP40) or Water drive (Proprietary/API RP40)
	Air/water capillary pressure testing	To generate a residual water saturation (also referred to as the irreducible water saturation) value and van Genuchten curve fitting parameters to be used in subsequent modeling efforts to generate LNAPL saturation profiles and calculate LNAPL relative permeability, conductivity, mobility and velocity values.	ASTM D6836/API RP40; van Genuchten parameters may be determined using RETC computer program (http://ars.usda.gov/Servic es/docs.htm?docid=8952)
	- LNAPL density and viscosity	To be used in subsequent modeling efforts to generate LNAPL saturation profiles and calculate LNAPL relative permeability, conductivity, mobility and velocity values.	LNAPL Density: ASTM D1481 LNAPL Viscosity: ASTM D445
	- Interfacial tensions (LNAPL/water, air/water, LNAPL/air)	To be used in subsequent modeling efforts to generate LNAPL saturation profiles and calculate LNAPL relative permeability, conductivity, mobility, and velocity values.	ASTM D971

LCSM Type	What	Why	How		
	Modeling Data: May include:				
	Use of commercially available software to analyze LNAPL baildown test data/observations	To calculate LNAPL transmissivity and conductivity values (which may be used to evaluate LNAPL recovery, calculate LNAPL velocity, etc.).	Commercially available software		
	- Use of API or other analytical models	To generate LNAPL saturation profiles, calculate LNAPL specific and recoverable volumes, calculate LNAPL relative permeability profiles (as a function of LNAPL saturation), and calculate LNAPL conductivity, mobility and velocity values.	API Interactive LNAPL Guide software; API LNAPL Distribution and Recovery Model, others		
		To predict LNAPL recovery rates for various technologies, or to use existing pilot study data or actual recovery information to predict future technology-specific recoveries.			
Tier 3: May require extensive "data	Field Data: More detailed site and LNAPL data than Tier 2	To generate an extremely detailed understanding of the current LNAPL characteristics, spatial distribution, and			
density" and the use of sophisticated	Lab Data: More comprehensive lab data than Tier 2	setting and to enable detailed predictions about potential future LNAPL migration and behavior. May be			
numerical models	Modeling Data: Likely requires the use of numerical (either finite difference or finite element) models	required in situations where sensitive receptors are located in close proximity to the site and/or when proposed future changes in land use may present additional risk issues. This type of LCSM is expected to be needed only in rare circumstances.	Commercially available numerical models		

### Notes:

- This table is meant to show example components of a Tier 1, Tier 2, and Tier 3 LCSM. It does not identify <u>all</u> components that make up the LCSM. LCSM components are highly site-specific and need to be tailored to the overall LNAPL site management objective(s).
   See ASTM 2007 for more information and detailed discussion of developing and updating LCSMs for a site.

This page intentionally left blank.

# Appendix D In-Well LNAPL Thickness Dilemma

This page intentionally left blank.

#### IN-WELL LNAPL THICKNESS DILEMMA

Many states place a significant regulatory emphasis on the presence of LNAPL in a well or the in-well LNAPL thicknesses observed at a given site. When used properly, in-well LNAPL thicknesses provide valuable information relating to the spatial distribution of LNAPL in the subsurface. However, the relevance of in-well LNAPL thicknesses is often misunderstood. Both regulators and the regulated environmental community in general have often used in-well LNAPL thicknesses for far more than they "scientifically" represent. For example, the tendency is to use solely in-well LNAPL thicknesses to determine the following:

- whether LNAPL exists in an area
- if there has been a new or subsequent LNAPL release(s)
- whether the LNAPL is mobile
- whether the LNAPL is recoverable (and the extent to which it can be recovered)
- how an LNAPL recovery program is progressing
- when the LNAPL remediation is completed

Unfortunately, these uses are not necessarily based on the scientific principles governing LNAPL behavior in the subsurface and often lead to poor decision-making. Here are <u>some</u> common examples (with follow-up explanations) where in-well LNAPL thicknesses are inappropriately used or misunderstood:

• The absence of LNAPL in a monitoring well means that LNAPL is not present at that location.

Not necessarily true: The presence of LNAPL in a well in an LNAPL-affected area is highly dependent on the water table elevation, in relation to the LNAPL impacts, as well as many other factors relating to the characteristics of the LNAPL and soil. In an unconfined setting, in-well LNAPL thicknesses often vary inversely with water table elevation. Hence, an increase in water table elevation typically results in a decrease in in-well LNAPL thickness. Sometimes, during high water tables, the LNAPL becomes entirely submerged, and no LNAPL remains in the well. However, as the water table elevation decreases over time, the LNAPL reappears in the well. In a confined setting, in-well LNAPL thickness varies directly with potentiometric surface elevation. Hence, as the potentiometric surface elevation increases, in-well LNAPL thicknesses also tend to increase.

• LNAPL showing up in a well(s) where it hasn't been detected in an extended period of time (months or years) suggests that the plume is migrating or that a new release has occurred.

*Not necessarily true*: Water table elevations/fluctuations may prevent LNAPL from appearing in a given well for months or years. The LNAPL has not necessarily moved away; it may simply be submerged and does not have the ability to displace water and flow into the well screen.

 In-well LNAPL thicknesses are a good indicator of remedial progress. Decreasing in-well LNAPL thicknesses over time (during active LNAPL recovery) indicate that the remedial system is working.

*Not necessarily true*: A decrease in in-well LNAPL thickness <u>may or may not</u> be attributed to the LNAPL recovery system. As indicated above, in-well LNAPL thicknesses are highly influenced by water table elevation. High water tables may prevent LNAPL from showing up in wells for extended periods of time, making it appear as though the LNAPL has been recovered.

• The greater the in-well LNAPL thickness, the more LNAPL you should be able to recover from the well.

Not necessarily true: The potential to recover LNAPL from a given well is a function of LNAPL transmissivity (which in turn is a function of the soil/LNAPL properties) rather than of in-well thickness. Often, the greatest in-well LNAPL thicknesses are found in fine-textured soils (silts and clays) with sand seams, fractures, fissures, etc. that contain LNAPL under pressure. If the monitoring well (which is essentially a large macropore) intercepts the seam/fracture, the LNAPL fills the well to the extent that the pressures equilibrate. Hence, a large in-well thickness could result from a relatively small LNAPL saturated seam/fracture. LNAPL recovery in this situation may be very poor. Conversely, small in-well LNAPL thicknesses in transmissive formations may yield much greater LNAPL recoveries.

• If LNAPL exists in a well, the LNAPL must be mobile and migrating.

*Not necessarily true*: LNAPL mobility and migration are functions of LNAPL saturation, relative permeability, and other soil and LNAPL properties. The mere presence of LNAPL in a well does not necessarily mean that the LNAPL has the potential to migrate.

The proper use of in-well LNAPL thickness information requires an examination of LNAPL thickness changes over time in response to fluctuating water table elevations and other potential contributing factors (including whether or not active LNAPL recovery is being conducted in the area). In an unconfined setting, the greatest in-well LNAPL thicknesses (and the best indication of the spatial distribution of the LNAPL) tend to occur during the lowest water table conditions. When used properly, in-well thicknesses measured over time can provide a good general depiction of LNAPL spatial distribution. However, when used inappropriately or misunderstood, decisions based on in-well thickness may not have a sound scientific basis.

Some regulatory requirements/guidance associated with LNAPL indicates that project/site closure may be obtained if no LNAPL, or less than some minimum threshold thickness of LNAPL, is identified in monitoring wells over a stipulated period of time. Numerous projects/sites have been closed by regulators on the basis that the stipulated in-well LNAPL thickness requirements have been met. However, in some of these situations, the LNAPL has not diminished in presence or been recovered but rather has been submerged by a high water table, thereby preventing its occurrence in monitoring wells. In these situations, the LNAPL will likely

reappear in the well when the water table elevation drops. Hence, the stipulated regulatory requirement for project/site closure does not reflect and is not based on the LNAPL "science" and can result in the closure of projects/sites where the true risks associated with the LNAPL may not be understood. This dilemma, in part, has caused some regulatory agencies to move away from the "perception" of LNAPL risks based on in-well thicknesses and toward the LNAPL "science" and the development of a technically sound LCSM.

# Appendix E Sustainable or Green Remediation Tools

### SUSTAINABLE OR GREEN REMEDIATION TOOLS

Sitewise<sup>TM</sup>, a sustainable environmental remediation tool developed jointly by Battelle, USACE and the U.S. Navy, is designed to calculate the environmental footprint of remedial alternatives generally used by industry. The tool is a series of Excel spreadsheets providing a detailed baseline assessment of several quantifiable sustainability metrics, including greenhouse gases, energy usage, criteria air pollutants that include sulphur oxides (SO<sub>x</sub>), oxides of nitrogen (NO<sub>x</sub>), particulate matter, water usage, and accidental risk. The tool uses a "building block" approach to conduct sustainability assessments. SiteWise currently breaks each technology into modules: well installation; soil/groundwater monitoring; system monitoring; system start-up, operations and maintenance; and decommissioning. Each of these modules has activities undertaken (such as transportation, material production, equipment use, and residual management) that have impacts on the environment. SiteWise outputs include both a comparison of the remedial alternatives and a detailed breakdown of the environmental footprint for each alternative. These outputs allow the activities with the greatest footprint to be identified and targeted for footprint reduction during the subsequent remedy design phase. With this structure, the tool is very flexible and can be used to support an evaluation of the environmental footprint of any technology. SiteWise can be applied at remedy selection, design, or implementation stage. The building block approach of the tool makes it flexible enough to be used at the remedy optimization stages as well. The tool will be released to the public domain for use in spring 2010.

The AFCEE Sustainable Remediation Tool (SRT<sup>TM</sup>) is designed to evaluate particular remediation technologies on the basis of sustainability metrics. This easy-to-use tool, using Microsoft Office Excel®, facilitates sustainability planning and evaluation and is intended to aid environmental professionals in decision making. The SRT allows users to estimate sustainability metrics for specific technologies for soil and groundwater remediation. The current technology modules included in the SRT are excavation, soil vapor extraction, pump and treat, enhanced bioremediation, permeable reactive barriers (including biowalls), ISCO, thermal, and long-term monitoring/MNA. AFCEE partnered with members of SuRF for development of the SRT and worked with representatives from the Navy, Army, industry, state regulators, and EPA regulators in the testing, evaluation, and updating of the SRT. Development activities are continuing into 2010, when the SRT will be interfaced with the Remedial Action Cost Engineering and Requirements (RACER<sup>TM</sup>) cost modeling tool to provide environmental professionals with an estimate for sustainability alongside of their budgetary cost estimate.

# Appendix F LNAPL-2 Subteam Contacts

#### LNAPL-2 SUBTEAM CONTACTS

Lily Barkau LNAPLs Team Co-Leader Wyoming Dept. of Environmental Quality 307-777-7541 lbarka@wyo.gov

Pamela S. Trowbridge, P.G. LNAPLs Team Co-Leader Pennsylvania Dept. of Environmental Protection 717-705-4839 ptrowbridg@state.pa.us

Chet Clarke, P.G. LNAPLs Team Program Advisor AMEC Geomatrix, Inc. 512-330-3403 chet.clarke@amec.com

Lesley Hay Wilson, Ph.D. LNAPLs Team Program Advisor Sage Risk Solutions LLC 512-327-0902 lhay\_wilson@sagerisk.com

Mark Adamski BP North America, Inc. 281-366-7435 adamskmr@bp.com

Rick Ahlers, P.E. ARCADIS 760-602-7821 rick.ahlers@lfr.com

Wilson Clayton, Ph.D., P.E., P.G. Aquifer Solutions, Inc. 303-679-3143 wclayton@aquifersolutions.com David Cushman
Conestoga-Rovers & Associates, Inc.
519-966-9886
dcushman@craworld.com

Robert Downer Burns & McDonnell Engineering Co., Inc. 314-682-1536 rdowner@burnsmcd.com

William "Tripp" Fischer, P.G. Brownfield Associates, Inc. 610-869-3322 tfischer@brownfield-assoc.com

Sanjay Garg, Ph.D. Shell 281-544-9113 sanjay.garg@shell.com

Michael Gefell ARCADIS 303-231-9115 michael.gefell@arcadis-us.com

Ian Hers, Ph.D., P.E. Golder Associates 604-298-6623 ihers@golder.com

Terrence Johnson, Ph.D. EPA Office of Superfund Remediation and Technology Innovation 702-496-0703 johnson.terrence@epa.gov

Brad Koons ARCADIS 612-373-0242 brad.koons@arcadis-us.com Mark Lyverse **Brian Smith** 

Chevron Trihydro Corporation 510-242-9248 307-745-7474

mlyv@chevron.com bsmith@trihydro.com

Mark Malander, C.P.G.

ExxonMobil Environmental Services Chevron 510-242-9007

703-846-6044

mark.w.malander@exxonmobil.com tjsmith@chevron.com

John Menatti Charles Stone, P.G., P.E.

Utah Dept. of Environmental Quality Texas Comm. on Environmental Quality

Tim Smith

801-536-4159 512-239-5825

jmenatti@utah.gov cstone@tceq.state.tx.us

Eric M. Nichols, P.E. Derek Tomlinson

**ARCADIS ERM** 

603-773-9779 610-524-3578

eric.nichols@arcadis-us.com derek.tomlinson@erm.com

Chris Pearson Ronald Wallace

**AECOM Environment** Georgia Dept. of Natural Resources

303-271-2115 404-362-2589

chris.pearson@aecom.com ronald\_wallace@dnr.state.ga.us

Issis Rivadineyra David Zabcik, C.P.S.S.

U.S. Naval Facilities Engineering Command Shell

805-982-4847 713-241-5077

issis.rivadineyra@navy.mil david.zabcik@shell.com

Special thanks to Andrew Kirkman with AECOM Environment for his contribution and peer review.

## Appendix G

Acronyms

### **ACRONYMS**

AFCEE Air Force Center for Engineering and the Environment

AS/SVE air sparging/soil vapor extraction

ASTM International (formerly American Society for Testing and Materials)

BTEX benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, and xylenes

CFR Code of Federal Regulations

COC constituent of concern
DPLE dual-pump liquid extraction

DTW depth to water

EPA Environmental Protection Agency

EFR enhanced fluid recovery
IBT Internet-based training
ISCO in situ chemical oxidation

ITRC Interstate Technology & Regulatory Council

LCSM LNAPL conceptual site model
LIF laser-induced fluorescence
LNAPL light, nonaqueous-phase liquid
LUST leaking underground storage tank

MTBE methyl *tert*-butyl ether

MEP maximum extent practicable

MPE multiphase extraction NAPL nonaqueous-phase liquid

NFA no further action

NSZD natural source zone depletion

OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration

ORP oxidation reduction potential
PPE personal protective equipment
RBCA risk-based corrective action
RFH radio-frequency heating

ROC radius of capture ROI radius of influence

RTDF Remediation Technologies Development Forum SESR surfactant-enhanced subsurface remediation

SVE soil vapor extraction

SWRCB (California) State Water Resource Control Board

Tn LNAPL transmissivity

TPH total petroleum hydrocarbons
UIC underground injection control
USACE U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
UST underground storage tank
VOC volatile organic compound